ADDITIONS, ALTERATIONS AND RENOVATIONS (PHASE 1) AT THE NORTHERN BURLINGTON COUNTY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL

NORTHERN BURLINGTON COUNTY REGIONAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
COLUMBUS - BURLINGTON COUNTY - NEW JERSEY

EST 1918 FVHD architects planners
Fraytak Veisz Hopkins Duthie, P.C.
Pennsylvania - New Jersey
WWW.FVHDPC.COM

FVHD PROJECT #5086.3A / NBC Bid #19-010 / NJDOE# 3690-050-17-1000

Van Cleef Engineering Associates
Consulting Civil Engineers

Harrison-Hamnett, P.C.
Consulting Structural Engineers

Sharpe Engineering, Inc.
Consulting MEP Engineers

July 12, 2019

VOLUME 2 OF 2

S P E C I F I C A T I O N S

for

ADDITIONS, ALTERATIONS AND RENOVATIONS (PHASE 1) AT THE NORTHERN BURLINGTON COUNTY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL

160 Mansfield Road East, Columbus, NJ 08022

for the

NORTHERN BURLINGTON COUNTY REGIONAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

COLUMBUS, BURLINGTON COUNTY, NEW JERSEY

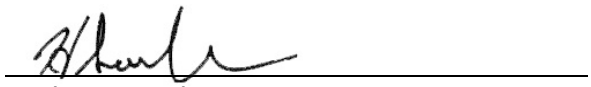
FVHD PROJECT #5086.3A / **NBC Bid #19-010** / NJDOE #3690-050-17-1000

FRAYTAK VEISZ HOPKINS DUTHIE, P.C.
Architects – Planners
1515 Lower Ferry Road, Trenton, NJ 08618
Tel: 609.883.7101 - Fax: 609.883.2694

John J. Veisz, AIA, CSBA	No. 21AI00866900
William D. Hopkins, III AIA, LEED AP	No. 21AI01706000
George R. Duthie, Jr., AIA, PP	No. 21AI01299200

William D. Hopkins, III, AIA, LEED AP, #21AI01706000

VAN CLEEF ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES
Consulting Civil Engineers
4 AAA Drive, Suite 103, Hamilton, NJ 08691

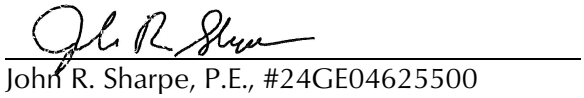


Herbert J. Seeburger, #24GE04748700

HARRISON-HAMNETT, P.C.
Consulting Structural Engineers
40 Knowles St., Pennington, NJ 08534

Donald M. Hamnett, P.E. #17976

SHARPE ENGINEERING, INC.
Consulting MEP Engineers
555 Second Avenue, Collegeville, PA 19426



John R. Sharpe, P.E., #24GE04625500

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 3 - STRUCTURAL & MISCELLANEOUS STEEL WORK

SECTION 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. 1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections and type of steel required.

B. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" as modified here and as otherwise shown on drawings.

1. Section 2.1 to include “Lintels shown or otherwise enumerated or scheduled.”
2. Section 4.4, The first two sentences of this section are to be replaced with the following, “Shop drawings are to be made by the fabricator, prints thereof are to be submitted to the structural engineer and architect for their examination and approval. These shop drawings are to be submitted in minimum of the following three phases: Anchor bolt plans and advanced shipment pieces; Erection plans and thirdly; Piece details (maximum of 100 sheets per submission). The fabricator is to await the receipt of the previous phase prior to submission of the next phase. The fabricator is to include an allowance of fourteen (14) calendar days in his schedule for the review of these drawings by the structural engineer for the return of shop drawings. These calendar days start from the time the drawings are received by the engineer.”

C. Miscellaneous Metal Fabricators are specified elsewhere in Division 5.

D. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete; Division 4 for masonry.

E. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.

F. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.

1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

1. 2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation

instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).

1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
3. Structural steel primer paint.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures and diagrams.

C. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS A2.1 and A2.4 symbols; and show size, length and type of each weld.

1. Provide setting drawings, templates and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of other sections.

D. Test Reports: Submit copies of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type (s) of tests conducted and test results.

E. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

1. 3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:

B. AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", including "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.

C. AISC "Specifications for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel".

D. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.

E. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

F. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

G. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.

1. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1. 4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.

B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not delay work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2. 1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.

B. Structural Steel Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A 992/A572, Grade 50

C. Other Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36.

D. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.

F. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts and hardened washers, as follows:

1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A 325.
2. Direct tension indicator washers may be used at Contractor's option.

G. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.

H. Structural Steel Primer Paint: SSPC – Paint 23.

2. 2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

B. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.

C. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs and other defects.

D. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.

E. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

1. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for all bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.

F. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" (RCRBSJ).

G. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds and methods used in correcting welding work.

H. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

I. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

J. Cut, drill or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

K. Field drill holes in existing steel members for connection of new steel as noted on the drawings.

2. 3 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar or to receive fire-proofing. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only.

B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:

1. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning".
2. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning".

C. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3. 1 ERECTION

A. Surveys: Employ a registered professional engineer or land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work

proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustment to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

D. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

E. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.

F. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

G. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

H. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

I. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

J. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only as acceptable to Architect.

K. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.

L. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

3. 2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner to engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.

B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.

C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.

D. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.

E. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.

F. Shop Bolted Connections: Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.

G. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.

H. Field Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.

I. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.

J. Testing agency shall confirm that the structure is square, plumb and level in accordance with AISC tolerances.

K. In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections will be inspected and tested according to AWS D1.1 and the inspection procedures listed below, at testing agency's option.

1. Liquid Penetration Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
4. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

3.3 STEEL ALLOWANCE

A. Provide and include in this bid a lump sum of $28,000 (7 tons of steel @ $4,000.00 per ton) of fabricated and erected steel. This steel shall be provided at any time until final acceptance of this contract by the Architect. This steel may consist of Wide

Flange Sections, angles, frames or various miscellaneous steel. Include shop drawings, fabrication and erection in this item.

1. Upon completion of the project, any of the allowance work not used, shall be credited to the Owner against the contract price at the rate of two dollars and fifty cents ($2.50) per pound.

END OF SECTION 05120

SECTION 05210 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. The extent of steel joists is shown on the drawings, including basic layout and type of joists required.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide joists fabricated in compliance with the following, and as herein specified.

1. AISC-SJI "Standard Specifications and Load Tables" for:

a. K-Series Open Web Steel Joists

B. Steel joist manufacturer shall be an approved member of the Steel Joist Institute for the types of joists supplied.

C. Qualification of Welding Work:

1. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with the AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".
2. Joists welded in place are subject to inspection and testing. Expense of removing and replacing any portion of the steel joists for testing purposes will be borne by the Owner if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove and replace any work found to be defective and provide new acceptable work.

D. Workmanship:

1. Steel Inspection and Testing Service: Employ, at Contractor's expense, a testing laboratory acceptable to the Architect to inspect welded connections and to perform tests and submit inspection and test reports to the Architect.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data, Steel Joists:

1. Submit two (2) copies of manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of joist and its accessories. Include manufacturer's certification that joists comply with AISC-SJI "Specifications".

B. Shop Drawings, Steel Joists:

1. Submit detailed drawings showing layout of joist units, special connections, jointing and accessories. Include the mark, number, type, location and spacing of joists and bridging.

Provide templates or location drawings for installation of anchor bolts.

C. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Deliver, store and handle steel joists as recommended in AISC-SJI "Specifications". Handle and store joists in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses.

D. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel: Comply with AISC-SJI "Specifications".

B. Steel Prime Paint: Comply with SJI "Specifications".

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate steel joists in accordance with AISC-SJI "Specifications".

B. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with the manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable AISC-SJI "Specifications" and load tables.

C. Ceiling Extension: Provide ceiling extensions in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support the ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2" of the finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for "open web" joists, complying with AISC-SJI "Specifications". Provide bridging anchors for ends of all bridging lines terminating at walls or beams.

E. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with AISC-SJI "Specifications", unless otherwise indicated.

F. Header Units: Provide header units to support tail joists at openings not framed with steel shapes.

G. Shop Painting: Shop paint all steel joist work, except contact surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted.

H. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted complying with SJI "Specifications" unless otherwise indicated.

I. Application: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide a uniform dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use painting methods which will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and all exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Place and secure steel joists in accordance with AISC-SJI "Specifications", final shop drawings and as herein specified.

B. Furnish anchor bolts and other devices to be built into the concrete and masonry construction. Furnish templates for the accurate location of anchors in other work.

1. Furnish unfinished threaded fasteners for anchor bolts, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Refer to Division 3 sections for installation of anchors set in concrete.
3. Refer to Division 4 sections for installation of anchors set in masonry.

C. Placing Joists:

1. Do not start placement of steel joists until supporting work is in place and secured. Place joists on supporting work, adjust and align in accurate locations and spacing before permanently fastening.
2. Provide temporary bridging, connections and anchors to ensure lateral stability during construction. Where "open web" joist lengths are 40 feet and longer, install a center row of bolted bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

D. Bridging: Install bridging simultaneously with joist erection, before any construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords where terminating at walls or beams.

E. Fastening Joists: Field weld or high-strength bolt joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with AISC-SJI "Specifications" and as shown on drawings for the type of joists used. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with the placing of joists.

F. Touch-Up Painting: After joist installation, paint all field bolt heads and nuts, and welded areas, abraded or rusty surfaces on joists and steel supporting members. Wire brush surfaces and clean with solvent before painting. Use the same type of paint as used for shop painting.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS

A. The testing agency shall conduct and interpret the tests and state in each report whether the test specimens comply with the requirements, and specifically state any

deviations therefrom.

1. Provide access for the testing agency to places where steel joist work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
2. The testing agency may inspect steel joist work at the plant before shipment; however, the Architect reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.

B. Inspection of Shop Painting:

1. Visually evaluate surface preparation by comparison with pictorial standards in accordance with SSPC-Vis 1.
2. Measure dry film thickness with a magnetic film thickness gage in accordance with SSPC-PA 2.
3. Visually inspect dried film for runs,sags, dry spray, overspray and missed areas.

C. Correct deficiencies in steel joist work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of the original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.

END OF SECTION 05210

SECTION 05310 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. 1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of metal decking is indicated on drawings, including basic layout and type of deck units required.

1. 2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.

C. Provide acoustical inserts for metal deck for installation by others.

D. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1. 3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise indicated or specified:

1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
2. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".
3. SDI "Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks"

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1.

C. Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Expense of removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes will be borne by Owner if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2. 1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal.
1. Metal Roof Deck Units:

a. Roof Deck, Inc.
b. Canam-United Steel Deck
c. New Millennium Building Systems
d. Nucor-Vulcraft Group
e. Epic Metal Inc.

2. Composite Metal Floor Deck Units:

a. Canam-United Steel Deck
b. New Millennium Building Systems
c. Nucor-Vulcraft Group

2. 2 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 653, Grade 33 or higher – Roof Decking; ASTM A 652, Grade 40 or higher – Floor Decking.

B. Steel for Painted Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 1008, Grade 33 or higher – Roof Decking; ASTM A 652, Grade 40 or higher – Floor Decking

C. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A 526, commercial quality, galvanized.

D. Galvanizing: ASTM A 653, G60.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for repair of damaged galvanized surfaces complying with Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships).

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

2. 3 FABRICATION

A. General: Form deck units in lengths to be continuous over three (3) or more spans, with flush, telescoped or nested 2" laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Roof Deck Units: Provide deck configurations complying with SDI "Roof Deck Specifications" of metal thickness, depth and width as shown.

C. Open-Beam Composite Units: Fabricate deck units with integral embossing or raised pattern to furnish mechanical bond with concrete slabs. Fabricate open-beam units with fluted section having interlocking side laps: of metal thickness, depth and width as shown.

D. Metal Closure Strips: Fabricate metal closure strips, for cell raceways and openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 0.045" min. (18 gage) sheet steel. Form to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of cells or flutes and sides of decking.

E. Roof Sump Pans: Fabricate from single pieces of .071" min. (14 gage) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3" wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2" below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3. 1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.

C. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.

D. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.

E. Do not place deck units on concrete supporting structure until concrete has cured and is dry.

F. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

G. Fastening Deck Units:

1. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 5/8" diameter fusion welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12" o.c. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds and methods used in correcting welding work.

I. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.

J. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent deck units between supports, at intervals not exceeding 36" o.c. using self-tapping No. 10 or larger machine screws, unless a closer spacing or a larger screw is called for on the drawing.

K. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift of 45 lbs. per sq. ft. at eave overhang, building corners and perimeter, and 30 lbs. per sq. ft. for other roof areas.

L. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

M. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units, except where taped joints are required.

N. Shear Connectors: Weld shear connectors to supports through decking units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not weld shear connectors through two layers (lapped ends) of decking units. Weld only on clean, dry deck surfaces.

O. Pour Stops: Weld continuous pour stops to supporting decking units or structural steel supports with a minimum 1" long weld at 12" on center. Install pour stop with a minimum of 2" bearing on supports.

1. Provide pour stops at edge of all slabs, all openings and as indicated on drawings.

P. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12" o.c. with at least one weld at each corner. Cut opening in roof sump bottom to accommodate drain size indicated.

Q. Edge Finish Strips: Provide metal finish strips at edges of roof decking, parallel to flutes. Weld into position to provide a complete deck installation.

R. Touch-Up Painting: After deck installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, welds and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.

1. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Touch-up painted surface with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.

S. In areas where shop-painted surfaces are to be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

T. Touch-Up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, abraded areas and rust spots, as required after erection and before proceeding with field painting, is included in Division 9 under Painting.

3. 2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. The owner shall employ a testing laboratory satisfactory to the Architect to perform the following tests and to submit testing and inspection reports.

1. Welding: Inspect welding to determine if welds are at proper locations, are proper size and material, and meet AWS standards.
2. Sidelap Connections: Inspect sidelap connections to determine if the connections are in accordance with contract documents.
3. Shear Connectors: All shear connectors shall be visually inspected and tapped with a hammer. All/ any studs which do not appear to have a sound weld or which produce a dull sound rather than a ringing sound when tapped shall be further tested as follows:

a. The stud shall be struck with a hammer and bent approximately 15 degrees off perpendicular towards the nearest end of the beam. Studs meeting this test without coming loose shall remain on the beam. Studs failing this test shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION 05310

SECTION 05400 - MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Definition: Miscellaneous structural steel include items made from iron and steel shapes, plates, bars, strips, tubes, pipes and castings which are not a part of Structural Steel or other metal fabrication systems specified elsewhere.

B. Extent of miscellaneous structural steel fabrications is indicated on drawings and schedules.

1. Work of this section shall include miscellaneous structural steel framing and supports for floor, wall and roof openings whether or not shown on structural drawings.

    a. Refer to architectural, mechanical and electrical drawings for the following:

        1) Locations and sizes of roof penetrations, roof top supported mechanical and electrical equipment, roof drains, ducts, piping, raceways, etc.
        2) Locations and sizes of wall penetrations, wall chases, louvers, duct penetrations, etc.
        3) Locations and sizes of ducts, piping, raceways, etc.

    b. All miscellaneous structural steel supports shall be in accordance with typical structural steel details and schedules shown on structural steel drawings and/or as directed by the Architect.

    c. All miscellaneous structural steel supports shall meet indicated load requirements and/or as directed by the Architect.

    d. In existing building(s) where alteration and/or renovation work is/are indicated, refer to Division 1 Sections for miscellaneous structural steel framing and supports which may be assigned to be provided and installed by other Trades.

C. Type of work in this section includes metal fabrications for:

1. Loose Steel lintels, bearing and leveling plates and miscellaneous steel framing and supports

D. Related Sections:

1. Section 01400 - Testing Laboratory Service.
2. Section 03300 - Concrete Work
3. Section 04200 - Unit Masonry
4. Section 05120 - Structural Steel
5. Section 05210 - Steel Joists
6. Section 05300 - Metal Decking
7. Section 05400 - Miscellaneous Structural Steel

8. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications
9. Section 09900 - Painting

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrications might delay work.

B. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Delegated Design:

1. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated. Designated Design includes, but is not limited to:

   a. Miscellaneous steel framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates and other components.

   b. Bearing plates and other components.

2. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located, (State of New Jersey), and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of structural assemblies, similar to this Project in material, design, and extent and that has a record of successful in-service performance. Provide analysis data and signed & sealed documents.

3. Conform to all applicable State and Local Codes for design loads and all other requirements.

4. Refer to paragraph 1.4 - SUBMITTALS (below).

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code–Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of miscellaneous steel fabrications. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.

1. Submit shop drawings for miscellaneous steel framing and supports. Signed and sealed shop drawings shall be submitted by a qualified professional Structural Engineer, licenced in the state where project is located

C. Where materials or fabrications are indicated to comply with certain requirements for design loadings, include structural computations, material properties and other information needed for structural analysis.

D. Samples: Submit 2 sets of representative samples of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous structural steel work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.

B. Steel

1. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed, ASTM A 500; or hot-rolled, ASTM A 501.

3. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 570; or cold-rolled ASTM A 611, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.

4. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 446, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation as indicated, or if not indicated, G90.

5. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; Type and grade (if applicable) as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.

6. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.

7. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.

C. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.

E. Grout:

1. Metallic Non-Shrink Grout: Pre-mixed, factory-packaged, ferrous aggregate grout complying with CE CRD-C588, Type M.

2. Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout: Pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with CE CRD-C621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.

F. Fasteners:

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

3. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.

4. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.

5. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.

6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.

7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.

G. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.

1. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

H. Paint:

1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-2P6 commercial Blast Cleaning.

2. Primer: Tnemec Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc, or equal, @ 2.5 - 3.5 mils (dry)

3. Primer selected must be compatible with finish coats of paint. Coordinate selection of metal primer with finish paint requirements specified in Section 09900.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Workmanship: Use materials of size and thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of work.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections, grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

F. Galvanizing:

1. Provide a zinc coating for exterior items and those items indicated or specified to be galvanized, as follows:

a. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.

b. ASTM A 123 for galvanized rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8" thick and heavier.

c. ASTM A 386 for galvanizing assembled steel products.

G. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Shop Painting

1. Shop paint miscellaneous structural steel, except members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or masonry, surfaces and edges to be field welded, and galvanized surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Remove scale, rust and other deleterious materials before applying shop coat. Clean off heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP-6.

3. Immediately after surface preparation, brush or spray on primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use painting methods which will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

4. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

1. Coordinate work of this section with other work affected by other Trades.

2. Obtain locations, opening sizes, weights and other required information from affected trades.

3. Comply with coordination requirements indicated in Division 1 Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plus, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch-up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Set loose lintels weighing more than 200 pounds, leveling and grouting as for plates. Deliver loose lintels weighing less than 200 pounds to the General Construction Contractor, allow sufficient time for scheduling his installations.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting.

B. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. For galvanize surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05400

PART 4 - PLUMBING WORK

SECTION 15015 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish all material, labor, equipment, tools, and transportation to provide complete and fully operational systems in compliance with the performance requirements specified on the accompanying drawings, the Project Manual, and applicable codes and standards.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Requirement Specifications indicated on the Architectural drawings, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General Requirements.
2. Codes.
3. Permits and Inspections.
4. Coordination With The Utility Company
5. Drawings and Specifications.
6. Shop Drawings.
7. Coordination Drawings.
8. Cutting and Patching.
9. Firestopping.
10. Access Panels.
11. Preparation.
12. General installation of products.
13. Progress cleaning.
14. Starting and adjusting.
15. Demonstration.
16. Protection of installed construction.
17. Correction of the Work.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor must read the entire specifications covering other branches of work and examine the drawings of the work of all other trades. He is responsible for coordination of his work with work performed by others.

B. System layout is schematic and exact locations shall be determined by structural and other conditions. This shall not be construed to mean that the design of the system may be arbitrarily changed. The equipment layout is to fit within the building as constructed and to coordinate with equipment included under other Divisions of work.

C. All workmanship is to be of the highest quality in accordance with the best practices of the trade by craftsmen skilled in this particular work.

1.5 CODES

A. The completed installation shall conform to all applicable Local, State, and Federal Laws, Codes, and Ordinances.

1.6 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit all applications and drawings, pay all fees and obtain permits and certificates of inspection relative to this work. Contractor shall arrange inspections with proper authorities and include costs of inspection in his bid.

B. Nothing in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and these standards are hereby included in these Specifications.

C. Contractor shall be familiar with local jurisdiction and conform with all applicable requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH THE UTILITY COMPANY

A. Submit all applications required to obtain service from the Utility Company. Schedule the work of the utility company in order to obtain service in a timely manner. Coordinate all work of the Utility with the work of other trades. Where equipment requires approval of the Utility, submit shop drawings to them for their review.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The contract drawings indicate a general arrangement of systems, except when specifically dimensioned. If significant deviations from the contract drawings are proposed, the Contractor will submit, in writing, a detailed description and layout sketch to the Engineer for approval.

B. The Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. Contractor shall coordinate this work with all other trades in order to cause no delay or conflict.

C. All offsets, elbows, and fittings not shown on the Contract Documents but clearly necessary for the proper operation of the systems are included in the Contract.

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit for Engineer's review, six copies of shop drawings, wiring diagrams, unit sizes, weights, performance requirements, and installation data. Contractor shall submit shop drawings in a timely manner to allow ten working days for review, starting from date of receipt by the engineer.

B. Shop drawings shall be submitted per the contract documents. Furnish catalog cut sheets or equipment manufacturer's computerized selection calculations clearly showing performance, dimensional data, rough-in dimensions, capacity, curves, pressure drop, code compliance, and electrical data.

C. Shop drawings will not be reviewed by the Engineer unless they are clearly stamped by the Contractor. Prior to submitting shop drawings check for dimensional correctness, interferences, electrical voltage coordination, and conformance to specifications and plans. Stamp drawings "approved" with date indicating coordination has occurred with the contract documents prior to release to Engineer's review. Identify submittal with project name, equipment designation number, and specification section.

D. Engineer's review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the contractor from compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Approval of a specific item shall not include approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor is responsible for:

1. dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite
2. information that pertains solely to the fabrication process or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction
3. coordination of the Work of all trades
4. performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

1.10 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The HVAC Contractor must initiate preparation of coordination drawings, control original reproducible, collect, organize and facilitate the work/input of General Contractor and all other Contractors relative to the 100% final submission of the coordination drawings. If equipment is submitted for review after completion of the coordination drawings and rejected during the shop drawing process because the equipment fails to meet the project specifications, the HVAC Contractor is responsible to revise the coordination drawings and layout the work using equipment which meets the project specifications. The Plumbing Contractor to assist the HVAC Contractor in the process of coordination of plumbing systems.

B. The Plumbing Contractor is responsible to prepare an underground/slab coordination drawing. The Plumbing Contractor is to collect, organize and facilitate the work/input of the General Contractor and all other Contractors and Subcontractors and indicate the proposed location of all Prime Contractor's equipment, materials, piping and system components. The Plumbing Contractor must submit completed underground/slab utility

coordination drawing for record purposes, not for technical review and approval, but as proof that the coordination has been completed.

C. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.

1.11 PREPARATION

A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of his work with work performed by other trades.

B. Field Measurements: Do not scale from the contract drawings. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Passage of Equipment: Verify space requirements needed to offload equipment and transport it to its final location in the building. Arrange for all clearances necessary to rig the equipment into place. Coordinate rigging and installation requirements with the general contractor. Provide temporary openings as required to install the equipment.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Contractor shall submit requests for information in a timely manner to allow five working days for response, starting from date of receipt by the engineer.

1.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for cutting and patching of his work.

B. Coordinate required openings with the General Contractor.

C. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

D. Install sleeves in openings prior to work performed by General Contractor.

E. Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size

required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Specification Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

G. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

1.13 FIRESTOPPING

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for firestopping of his work.

B. Install firestop materials and other accessories of types required to fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

C. Provide firestopping products equal to 3M Fire Protection Division in accordance with UL listing for through-penetration firestop systems. Refer to UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for classification of alpha-alpha-numeric designations and the Architect’s Drawings for Fire ratings.

D. Installer qualifications: Licensed, certified, or approved by the manufacturer of materials with documented experience on comparable type size and applications.

E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.14 ACCESS PANELS

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for providing, as required by their work, appropriately rated access panels to access equipment or piping.

B. Provide UL listed access panels where required by fire rating. Refer to Architect's drawings for fire rating descriptions and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.2 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.3 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate for the Owner the proper operation of all equipment installed under this contract. Demonstration shall be scheduled after Startup and approval by the building inspector.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.6 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

END OF SECTION 15015

SECTION 15050 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Plumbing demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
b. Or approved equal.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
c. Or approved equal.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
    f. Or approved equal.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Or approved equal.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corp.

c. Or approved equal.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.
e. Or approved equal.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

        1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 13 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15065 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for Plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design hangers and supports for piping and equipment

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Engineering Responsibility: design and preparation o Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support and trapeze by a qualified professional engineer.
1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installation of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Empire Industries, Inc.
3. Grinnell Corp.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. Or approved equal.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Tolco Inc.
4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Or approved equal.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.

2. PHS Industries, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
c. Powers Fasteners.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Or approved equal.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. Or approved equal.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MIRO Industries.
b. Or approved equal.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Base: Stainless steel
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 .
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 : 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 : 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15065

SECTION 15076 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)] thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09912 "Interior Painting."

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m)] in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 15076

SECTION 15140- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
4. Pipe, tube, fittings and couplings.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Plumbing system piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) NIBCO INC.
        2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
        3) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
        4) Or approved equal.

b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.
3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
4) Or approved equal.

b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron; gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron; gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

B. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151.

1. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1) Shurjoint Piping Products.
2) Star Pipe Products.
3) Victaulic Company.

4) Or approved equal.

b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.

c. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Couplings: AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105; Sheet or Tube form; high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance.

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves.

H. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump.

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

B. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Ductile-Iron-Piping Grooved Joints: Cut groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join ductile-iron pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe, cut-grooved joints.

F. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inchrod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 : 72 inches with 3/8-inch
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 50: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be the following:
   1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2.
   3. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15145 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water hammer arresters.
9. Air vents.
10. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearance, and methods of assembly of components and piping and wiring connections for the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves, strainers,
4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
5. Outlet boxes.
6. Drain valves.
7. Water hammer arresters.
8. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group;
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

9. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3

B. Water Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.;
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.

    a. Pattern: Angle valve design.
    b. Trim: Stainless steel.

5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Taco, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. NPS 2 and Smaller
3. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
4. Body: Bronze
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Taco, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. NPS 2-1/2" and Larger
3. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Hammond Valve.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. NPS 2 or Smaller.
3. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Leonard Valve Company.
    b. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig
4. Type: Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Valve Finish: Polished, chrome plated
10. Piping Finish: Chrome plated
11. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and Copy and edit paragraph and subparagraphs below for each type of photographic-process, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assembly required. If only one type is required, drawing designation may be omitted.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.10 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve and water pressure-reducing valve.

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

J. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

2.11 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 13 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 16.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 16.

2.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Thermostatic, water mixing/tempering valves.

2.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each system component according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

2.14 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 15145

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water
2. Sanitary Sewer, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Solvent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

    a. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3 inch wide shield with 4 bands
    b. NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4 inch wide shield with 6 bands

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

    a. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3 inch wide shield with 4 bands
    b. NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4 inch wide shield with 6 bands

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Standard Weight or Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.

C. Pressure Fittings:

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness; Sheet or tube form

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
2. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. NPS 5 to NPS 6: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
4. NPS 8: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. NPS 5 to NPS 6: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
3. NPS 8 to NPS 10: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

E. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

F. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

D. Install underground, steel, force-main piping. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

F. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

D. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 13 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inchrod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2 : 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inchrod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main or sanitary manhole.
2. Sewage Pumps: To sewage pump discharge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15150

SECTION 15155 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Air-admittance valves.
4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
6. Acid neutralization.
7. Solids interceptor
8. Grease interceptor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. Cleanouts
2. Floor drains.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram, power, signal and control wiring

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Orion
   b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group;
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3
3. Refer to Schedule on plumbing plans.

2.3 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Oatey.
   b. ProSet Systems Inc.
   c. Studor, Inc.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.
   b. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS ½ side inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

H. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

I. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15155

SECTION 15160 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ANACO.
2) Fernco, Inc.
3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
6) Or approved equal.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, and coupled joints.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed calking materials; and calked joints.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed calking materials; and calked joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 2 Section "Storm Drainage."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.

E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

F. Install wall-penetration fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

H. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

K. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15160

SECTION 15165 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Backwater valves.
5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
6. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Outlet: Bottom or side
5. Dome Material: Aluminum.
6. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Oatey.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
e. Tyler Pipe.
f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for adjustable housing cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Outlet Connection: Spigot or Threaded.
7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
d. Tyler Pipe.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
3. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.

F. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

G. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.

I. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 15160 "Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.

2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15165

SECTION 15185 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron ball valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves
6. Bronze gate valves.
7. Iron gate valves.
8. Bronze globe valves

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
c. NIBCO Inc.
d. Victaulic Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. SWP Rating: 150 psig
    c. CWP Rating: 600 psig
    d. Body Design: Two piece
    e. Body Material: Bronze.
    f. Ends: Threaded.
    g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    h. Stem: Bronze.
    i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
    c. Body Design: Split body.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Stainless steel.
    i. Port: Full.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig

c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.6 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball or globe valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or solder-joint ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic disc.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125
3. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125

END OF SECTION 15185

SECTION 15194 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing and new Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 1 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Specialty Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
2. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

B. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves and pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08311 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
    b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
    d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
    b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
    d. Factory-connected anode.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

5. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
        2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
        3) Or approved equal.

    b. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.

e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm.)

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60 mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa)].
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).

9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. Flowserve.
    b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    d. Milliken Valve Company.
    e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
    g. Or approved equal.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
11. Include plastic valve extension.
12. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

F. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Actaris.
    b. American Meter Company.
    c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    d. Invensys.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig (690 kPa).

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. American Meter Company.
    b. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
    c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    d. Invensys.
    e. Maxitrol Company.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8 kPa).

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
   b. Harper Wyman Co.
   c. Maxitrol Company.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig (6.9 kPa).

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   b. Jomar International Ltd.
   c. Matco-Norca, Inc.

d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 02300 "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 15127 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

    1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of

steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 15093 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 15093 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 15098 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.

B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.

C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.

E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.

F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 15062 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 15076 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating. Color: Grey

C. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating. Color : Yellow

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.14 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
3. NPS 2-12 to NPS 4: Steel pipe with steel welded fittings and welded joints.
4. NPS 4 and Larger: Steel pipe with steel welded fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping. Vent to the atmosphere.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 1 PSIG.

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:

1. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2-12 to NPS 4: Steel pipe with steel welded fittings and welded joints.
3. NPS 4 and Larger: Steel pipe with steel welded fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:

1. PE valves.
2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Cast-iron, lubricated plug valves.

3.17 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 15194

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related components:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
5. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
5. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
8. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
9. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
6. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
7. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixture can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

3. Faucet, Laminar-Flow Fittings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed, but not less than 2 of each type and size.

4. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed, but not less than 12 of each type and size.

5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Speakman Company.
    b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Battery, electronic proximity, infrared valve. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

    a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
    d. Centers: 4 inches.
    e. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
    f. Spout: Rigid type.
    g. Operation: Sensor.
    h. Drain: Grid.
    i. Tempering Device: Below-sink mixing valve.

2.2 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Delta Faucet Company.
    b. Sloan Valve Company.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Flushometer for urinal and water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

a. Internal Design: Diaphragm or piston] operation.
b. Style: Exposed.
c. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
d. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired, electric-sensor actuator.
e. Consumption: Urinals, 1.0 gal./flush; Water closets, 1.28 gal./flush.
f. Tailpiece Size: To match fixture.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
b. Church Seats.
c. Olsonite Corp.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
b. Configuration: Open front.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Class: Standard commercial.
e. Color: White.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GAURDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
c. TCI Products.
d. TRUEBRO, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type II, urinal carrier with hanger and bearing plates for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Support:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier and concealed arms and tie rod, Type III, lavatory eith hanger plate and tire rod. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Floor Mounted Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Description Floor-mounted, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

   a. Style: One piece.
   b. Bowl Type: Elongated.
   c. Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.

d. Color: White.

2.7 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Wall-mounted, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

   a. Type: Washout with extended shields.
   b. Integral trap.
   c. Design Consumption: 1 gal./flush.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Top spud.

2.8 LAVATORIES

A. LAV-1 Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Standard and Accessible, wall-hanging, vitreous-china fixture.

   a. Type: With back and faucet deck.
   b. Size: Approximately 20 by 18 inches rectangular.
   c. Faucet Hole Punching: Three holes, 2-inch centers.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Faucet: Sensor type (battery).
   f. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
   g. Drain: Grid.
   h. Protective Shielding Guard(s): Provide for all lavatories.

2.9 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVE

A. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valve:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide projects by one of the following:

   a. Lawler.
   b. Leonard.
   c. Symmons Industries.
   d. T&S Brass.
   e. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Anti-Scald mixing valves with thermostatic controller, volume control and thermometer on outlet to plumbing fixture:

   a. (MV-1): Below deck of cabinet counter for thermostatic temperature control of water to single lavatory faucet.

2.10 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Electric Water Cooler:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkay;
   b. Halsey Taylor.
   c. Oasis Water Coolers.
   d. Sunroc, Inc.
   e. Haws.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Description: High-efficiency electric, refrigerated water cooler and bottle filling station. Wall mounted ADA.

2.11 MOP RECEPTORS

A. Mop Receptors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company.
   b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
   c. Florestone Products Co., inc.

d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, precast terrazzo fixture with rim guard.

a. Shape: Square.
b. Size: Refer to Plans.
c. Height: 12 inches.
d. Tiling Flange: Refer to plans for fixture orientation.
e. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
f. Color: By Architect.
g. Faucet: Service Sink.
h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

    1. Exception: Use ball valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install traps on fixture outlets.

    1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
    2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

R. Set mop receptors in leveling bed of cement grout. Refer to Division 15 for grout.

S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged controls.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Using Agency.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15460 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior concealed DMH/CW piping insulation
2. Interior exposed DMH/CW piping insulation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTAURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
f. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel. (Flexible Elastomeric Insulation)
g. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex. (Flexible Elastomeric Insulation)
h. Or approved equal.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass : Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.

4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

    1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
    2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
    3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
    4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

    1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick

C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

D. Interior rainwater conductors:

1. NPS 2 to 6: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

E. Roof drain bodies:

1. Mineral-Fiber, ½ inch thick.
    a. Mineral-Fiber, 1/2 inch thick.

3.12 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Domestic Cold Water:
1. Field Applied Jacket: No
2. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes

D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
1. Field Applied Jacket: PVC P-trap and supply covers
2. Vapor Retarder Required: No

E. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
1. Field Applied Jacket: No
2. Vapor Retarder Required: No

END OF SECTION 15460

SECTION 15490 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Dial-type pressure gages.
3. Test plugs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Miljoco Corporation.
c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F
7. Window: Glass
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    p. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass

10. Ring: Metal
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
5. Rubber inserts.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 180 deg F

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water heater shall be the following:

1. Sealed direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

END OF SECTION 15490

PART 5 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR CONDITIONING & REFRIGERATION WORK

SECTION 15010 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish all material, labor, equipment, tools, and transportation to provide complete and fully operational systems in compliance with the performance requirements specified on the accompanying drawings, the Project Manual, and applicable codes and standards.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Requirement Specifications indicated on the Architectural drawings, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General Requirements.
2. Codes.
3. Permits and Inspections.
4. Coordination With The Utility Company
5. Drawings and Specifications.
6. Shop Drawings.
7. Coordination Drawings.
8. Cutting and Patching.
9. Firestopping.
10. Access Panels.
11. Preparation.
12. General installation of products.
13. Progress cleaning.
14. Starting and adjusting.
15. Demonstration.
16. Protection of installed construction.
17. Correction of the Work.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor must read the entire specifications covering other branches of work and examine the drawings of the work of all other trades. He is responsible for coordination of his work with work performed by others.

B. System layout is schematic and exact locations shall be determined by structural and other conditions. This shall not be construed to mean that the design of the system may be arbitrarily changed. The equipment layout is to fit within the building as constructed and to coordinate with equipment included under other Divisions of work.

C. All workmanship is to be of the highest quality in accordance with the best practices of the trade by craftsmen skilled in this particular work.

1.5 CODES

A. The completed installation shall conform to all applicable Local, State, and Federal Laws, Codes, and Ordinances.

1.6 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit all applications and drawings, pay all fees and obtain permits and certificates of inspection relative to this work. Contractor shall arrange inspections with proper authorities and include costs of inspection in his bid.

B. Nothing in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and these standards are hereby included in these Specifications.

C. Contractor shall be familiar with local jurisdiction and conform with all applicable requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH THE UTILITY COMPANY

A. Submit all applications required to obtain service from the Utility Company. Schedule the work of the utility company in order to obtain service in a timely manner. Coordinate all work of the Utility with the work of other trades. Where equipment requires approval of the Utility, submit shop drawings to them for their review.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The contract drawings indicate a general arrangement of systems, except when specifically dimensioned. If significant deviations from the contract drawings are proposed, the Contractor will submit, in writing, a detailed description and layout sketch to the Engineer for approval.

B. The Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. Contractor shall coordinate this work with all other trades in order to cause no delay or conflict.

C. All offsets, elbows, and fittings not shown on the Contract Documents but clearly necessary for the proper operation of the systems are included in the Contract.

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit for Engineer's review, six copies of shop drawings, wiring diagrams, unit sizes, weights, performance requirements, and installation data. Contractor shall submit shop drawings in a timely manner to allow ten working days for review, starting from date of receipt by the engineer.

B. Shop drawings shall be submitted per the contract documents. Furnish catalog cut sheets or equipment manufacturer's computerized selection calculations clearly showing performance, dimensional data, rough-in dimensions, capacity, curves, pressure drop, code compliance, and electrical data.

C. Shop drawings will not be reviewed by the Engineer unless they are clearly stamped by the Contractor. Prior to submitting shop drawings check for dimensional correctness, interferences, electrical voltage coordination, and conformance to specifications and plans. Stamp drawings "approved" with date indicating coordination has occurred with the contract documents prior to release to Engineer's review. Identify submittal with project name, equipment designation number, and specification section.

D. Engineer's review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the contractor from compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Approval of a specific item shall not include approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor is responsible for:

1. Dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite
2. Information that pertains solely to the fabrication process or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction
3. Coordination of the Work of all trades
4. Performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

1.10 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings in ¼ inch equals 1 foot (1:48) scale or larger. Show the following items are coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Planned duct systems layout, including duct accessories, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate any proposed changes to duct layout for Engineer's review.
2. Clearances for services and maintaining equipment.
3. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
4. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor construction.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following: Lighting fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, perimeter moldings, fire protection devices, and ceiling soffits.

1.11 PREPARATION

A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of his work with work performed by other trades.

B. Coordination of duct openings in the structural truss system is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor. Failure to coordinate the work prior to truss fabrication will require the Contractor to assume associated costs.

C. Field Measurements: Do not scale from the contract drawings. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Passage of Equipment: Verify space requirements needed to offload equipment and transport it to its final location in the building. Arrange for all clearances necessary to rig the equipment into place. Coordinate rigging and installation requirements with the general contractor. Provide temporary openings as required to install the equipment.

F. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Contractor shall submit requests for information in a timely manner to allow five working days for response, starting from date of receipt by the engineer.

1.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for cutting and patching of his work.

B. Coordinate required openings with the General Contractor.

C. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

D. Install sleeves in openings prior to work performed by General Contractor.

E. Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size

required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Specification Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

G. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

1.13 FIRESTOPPING

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for firestopping of his work.

B. Install firestop materials and other accessories of types required to fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

C. Provide firestopping products equal to 3M Fire Protection Division in accordance with UL listing for through-penetration firestop systems. Refer to UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for classification of alpha-alpha-numeric designations and the Architect’s Drawings for Fire ratings.

D. Installer qualifications: Licensed, certified, or approved by the manufacturer of materials with documented experience on comparable type size and applications.

E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.14 ACCESS PANELS

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for providing, as required by their work, appropriately rated access panels to access equipment or piping.

B. Provide UL listed access panels where required by fire rating. Refer to Architect's drawings for fire rating descriptions and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.2 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.3 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate for the Owner the proper operation of all equipment installed under this contract. Demonstration shall be scheduled after Startup and approval by the building inspector.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.6 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15051 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. HVAC demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

        1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Use 300 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete”

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15051

SECTION 15055 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Show type and size of motor, provide nameplate data and ratings; enclosure type and mounting arrangements; size, type, and location of winding terminations; conduit entry and ground lug locations; and information on coatings or finishes.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around installed motors. Show equipment layout, mechanical power transfer link, driven load, and relationship between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices and features that comply with the following:

1. Compatible with the following:

a. Magnetic controllers.
b. Multispeed controllers.
c. Reduced-voltage controllers.

2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

B. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to mechanical motors, unless otherwise noted.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise noted.

B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise noted.

C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.

F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

H. Enclosure: Open dripproof.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Standard, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.

D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

I. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
2. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
3. Insulation: Class H.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Motor to be inverted duty type.

C. Rugged-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with non-hygroscopic material.

1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.

D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Anchor each motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and align with load transfer link.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR MOTORS

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys, and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Verify bearing lubrication.

C. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.

D. Test interlocks and control and safety features for proper operation.

E. Verify that current and voltage for each phase comply with nameplate rating and NEMA MG 1 tolerances.

END OF SECTION 15055

SECTION 15056 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design hangers and supports for piping and equipment

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support and trapeze to by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installation of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Empire Industries, Inc.
3. Grinnell Corp.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. Or approved Equal.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Tolco Inc.
4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Or approved Equal.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
2. PHS Industries, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
5. Or approved Equal.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
c. Powers Fasteners.
d. Or approved Equal.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Or approved Equal.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    b. MIRO Industries.
    c. Or approved Equal.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. MIRO Industries.
    b. Or approved Equal.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    b. MIRO Industries.
    c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
    d. Or approved Equal.

2. Base: Stainless steel
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
    b. Or approved Equal.

2. 3Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 .
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 : 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 : 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15056

SECTION 15071 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
2. Freestanding spring isolators.
3. Housed spring mounts.
4. Elastomeric hangers.
5. Spring hangers.
6. Thrust limits.
7. Pipe riser resilient supports.
8. Resilient pipe guides.
9. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
10. Restraining cables.

B. Provide vibration isolation curb with full support frame for all packaged air conditioning equipment and where indicated; provide vibration isolation for all ceiling suspended mounted air conditioning equipment, and where indicated.

C. Mechanical Contractor must furnish all approved mechanical equipment/ systems data to the vibration isolation manufacturer such that their calculations will be based on data of the actual equipment to be installed on this construction project.

D. Provision of vibration isolation system must be coordinated with all aspects of the building HVAC systems and other trade installations relative to clearance requirements.

E. Mechanical Contractor must submit an approved vibration isolation shop drawing to the General Construction Contractor and Structural Contractor for review and coordination of manufacturer's performed calculations and system attachment requirements. Include with the submission all installation details which will be attached to the building systems so structural requirements provided by the General Construction Contractor can be incorporated into the building systems to adequately support/connect the HVAC systems. The vibration isolation shop drawing submission is NOT approved by the Engineer unless the above coordination is provided.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.
5. Detail each piece of equipment and HVAC system component.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Manufacturer's final inspection certification letter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork to be in accordance to requirements.

B. Coordinate installation of curbs, equipment supports, and penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
4. Or approved Equal.

B. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Rubber Isolator Pads: Elastomer (neoprene or silicone) arranged in single or multiple layers and molded with a nonslip pattern and steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness to provide uniform loading over the pad area.
2. Load Range: From 10 to 50 psig and a deflection not less than 0.08 inch per 1 inch of thickness. Do no exceed a loading of 50 psig.

C. Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range

D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick,

rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.

6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

E. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel before contacting a resilient collar.

F. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch move-

ment at start and stop.

I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene
vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

J. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand 125-mph wind impinging laterally against side of equipment.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

1. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators.

a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated

load.

d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of
sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

a. Rubber Isolator Pads: Elastomer (neoprene or silicone) arranged in single or multiple layers and molded with a nonslip pattern and steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness to provide uniform loading over the pad area.
b. Load Range: From 10 to 50 psig and a deflection not less than 0.08 inch per 1 inch of thickness. Do no exceed a loading of 50 psig.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install curbs, equipment supports, and penetrations in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

C. Install snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

D. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.

E. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a factory-authorized representative to perform the following field quality-control testing:

B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Snubber minimum clearances.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.

C. Adjust air spring leveling mechanism.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of opera-

tion.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist forces.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems.

END OF SECTION 15071

SECTION 15081 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes

1. Interior exposed duct insulation.
2. Interior concealed duct insulation.
3. Exterior exposed duct insulation
3. Exterior concealed duct insulation

B. Refer to Division 15 for additional insulation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100 deg F or higher.

B. Dual-Temperature Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures that vary from hot to cold.

C. Cold Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75 deg F.

D. Thermal Conductivity (k-value): Measure of heat flow through a material at a given temperature difference; conductivity is expressed in units of Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F.

E. Density: Is expressed in lb/cu. ft.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of duct insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.

C. Material certificates, signed by the manufacturer, certifying that materials comply with specified requirements where laboratory test reports cannot be obtained.

D. Material test reports prepared by a qualified independent testing laboratory. Certify insulation meets specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 15056 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glass Fiber:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
    c. Manville.
    d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
    e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division.
    f. Or approved Equal.

2. Calcium Silicate:

    a. Manville.
    b. Owens-Corning Corporation.

c. Or approved Equal.

3. Refer to Section 15185 - Metal Ducts for exposed insulated double-wall ductwork.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.

B. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber- reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

C. Board: ASTM C 612, Class 2, semi-rigid jacketed board.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Density: 6 pcf average maximum.

D. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.

E. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.

1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

F. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Material: ASTM C 533, Type I; inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate, non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement; incombustible.

B. Form: Molded flat block, curved block, and grooved block sections as appropriate for surface.

C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.60 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F at 500 deg F.

D. Dry Density: 15.0 pcf maximum.

E. Compressive Strength: 60 psi minimum at 5 percent deformation.

F. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide materials identical to those whose fire performance characteristics have been determined, per test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test Method: ASTM E 84.

2. Flame Spread: 0.
3. Smoke Developed: 0.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 195.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.0 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 10 psi at 5 percent deformation.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite: ASTM C 196.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.10 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 5 psi at 5 percent deformation.

C. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 400 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.5 JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum, when tested according to ASTM E 96.
2. Puncture Resistance: 50 beach units minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 781.

C. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.6 ADHESIVES

A. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.
2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.7 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd.

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
2. Cloth Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type I.
3. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 16-gage, soft-annealed galvanized steel.

D. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.

2.8 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.
3. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)
4. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.
4. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)
5. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.9 FIRE RATED DUCT WRAP

A. Fire rated duct wrap to be manufactured by 3M “Firemaster”, “Unifrax”

"FyreWrap", or equal. Duct wrap shall be UL listed for HVAC (1-1/2") air duct systems for indicated fire rated applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

1. Follow cement manufacturer's printed instructions for mixing and portions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.

B. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

C. Install vapor barriers on insulated ducts and plenums having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.

D. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.

F. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

G. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

H. Seal Ends: Taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive.

I. Apply adhesives and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.

J. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

K. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner or double wall pre-insulated duct unless noted otherwise.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.

3. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration control devices.
6. Testing laboratory labels and stamps.
7. Nameplates and data plates.
8. Access panels and doors in air distribution systems.

L. Install block and board insulation as follows:

1. Adhesive and Band Attachment: Secure block and board insulation tight and smooth with at least 50 percent coverage of adhesive. Install bands spaced 12 inches apart. Protect insulation under bands and at exterior corners with metal corner angles. Fill joints, seams, and chipped edges with vapor barrier compound.
2. Speed Washers Attachment: Secure insulation tight and smooth with speed washers and welded pins. Space anchor pins 18 inches apart each way and 3 inches from insulation joints. Apply vapor barrier coating compound to insulation in contact, open joints, breaks, punctures and voids in insulation.

M. Install calcium silicate insulation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or diameters as follows:

1. Smaller Than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6-inch wide transverse strips on 12-inch centers.
2. 24 Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.
3. Overlap joints 3 inches.
4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.

O. Ductwork insulation outside of the building:

1. Insulate all ductwork exterior to building in accordance to insulation table even if ductwork is lined.

P. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

Q. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

R. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.3 JACKETS

A. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2 inches laps at longitudinal joints and 3 inches wide butt strips at end joints.

1. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets, and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.

B. Elastomeric, self adhesive, zero permeability insulation jacket for exterior ductwork.

3.4 APPLICATIONS

A. General: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Duct Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following duct systems:

1. Interior concealed supply, return and outside air ductwork.
2. Interior exposed supply, return and outside air ductwork.
3. Exterior concealed supply and return air ductwork.
4. Exterior exposed supply and return air ductwork.
5. Ductwork beyond fire rated walls, chases and as noted.

3.6 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:

1. Field-Applied Jackets: P-PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A-Aluminum, SS-Stainless Steel.

INTERIOR CONCEALED HVAC SUPPLY DUCTS, RETURN DUCTS, OUTSIDE AIR DUCTS, AND PLENUMS, AND ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLANKET	2	YES	NONE

INTERIOR EXPOSED HVAC SUPPLY DUCTS, RETURN DUCTS, OUTSIDE AIR DUCTS, AND PLENUMS, AND ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BOARD-RECT.	1-1/2	YES	NONE

EXTERIOR EXPOSED HVAC SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCTS

a. External insulation shall be rigid two (2) inch thick Series 700, “Type 705", 6 lb. density fiberglass “Duct and Equipment Board” with factory applied FRK for reinforced vapor barrier facing. Thermal conductivity of 0.22 BTU/Hr. sq. ft./°F/inch at 75 °F mean temperature.

b. Insulation board shall be applied over ductwork and between standing seams with all edges, seams and corners tightly butted and square. Secure insulation using Benjamin Foster 85-20 Spark-Fas bonding adhesive applied to 100% of the duct surfaces. In addition to bonding adhesive, insulation shall be impaled over pins welded to ducts or over stick clips. Space pins or clips on 12 inch center and not less than 3 inches from each edge or corner of insulation board. Provide additional pins or clips as required to hold insulation tightly against ductwork with cross breaking. After impaling insulation over pins, secure with speed clips installed over pins and clipping off pins close to speed clips. Cover all joints, fastener penetrations and exposed edges for smooth surface.

c. Apply self adhesive elastomeric jacketing system equal to Venture Clad, natural aluminum #1577CW or approved equal including all manufacturer’s installation materials to provide a water tight system. Apply in accordance to manufacturer’s recommendations.

d. Jacketing system to be high performance zero permeability absolute vapor barrier jacket that operates to temperature of -30 deg. F and can be applied at -10 deg. F. Jacket to comply with UL 723 (25/50 frame/smoke rating). Jacket to have mold inhibiting agents. Jacket system to include a minimum one year materials and labor, and 10 years materials warranty.

e. Provide straps around duct insulation every 24" and at equipment connection and wall penetrations.

FIRE RATED DUCT WRAP

a. Install 1-1/2" fire-rated duct wrap in accordance with the manufacturer’s directions and suitable for duct system. Provide number of layers as needed to achieve fire rating. Provide fire rating to continue rating of duct or pipe penetration of rated wall, floor, etc. Refer to architectural drawings for ventings.

b. Provide fire-rated duct wrap to cover length of exhaust duct as shown on drawings.

END OF SECTION 15081

SECTION 15083 - PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe insulation for the following systems:

1. Heating hot water system.
2. Cold water.
3. Refrigerant piping.
4. Cooling condensate (for copper piping)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100 deg F or higher.

B. Cold Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75 deg F.

C. Thermal Conductivity (k-value): Measure of heat flow through a material at a given temperature difference; conductivity is expressed in units of Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F.

D. Density: Is expressed in pcf.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of pipe insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.

C. Material certificates, signed by the manufacturer, certifying that materials comply with specified requirements where laboratory test reports cannot be obtained.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glass Fiber:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Knauf Fiberglass.
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
d. Or approved Equal.

2. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Halstead Industrial Products.
c. Rubatex Corporation.
d. Or approved Equal.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.

B. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber- reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

C. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x inch/sq. ft./deg F/hr average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Density: 10 pcf average maximum.

D. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.

1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

E. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.

B. Form: Tubular materials conforming to ASTM C 534, Type I.

C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 195.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.0 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 10 psi at 5 percent deformation.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite: ASTM C 196.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.10 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 5 psi at 5 percent deformation.

C. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 400 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

B. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.
2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.6 JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacketing: High-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC, 20-mils thick, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209, 3003 Alloy, H-14 temper, factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes.

2.7 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd.

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
2. Cloth Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type I.
3. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: Type 304, 0.020 inch thick.

C. Wire: 16-gage, soft-annealed stainless steel.

2.8 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

B. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

1. Follow cement manufacturer's printed instructions for mixing and portions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping systems.

B. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

C. Install vapor barriers on insulated pipes having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.

D. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.

F. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

G. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

H. Seal Ends: Except for flexible elastomeric insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive.

I. Apply adhesives and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.

J. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

K. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Flexible connectors.
2. Vibration control devices.
3. Piping specialties including hot water union and check valves.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for the disabled.

L. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive.

M. Stagger joints on double layers of insulation.

N. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, hose kits,. and specialties, except as otherwise indicated.

O. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.

P. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least 3-inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.
4. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation applied to piping systems with surface temperatures at or below 35 deg F.
5. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
6. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids around wells with vapor barrier coating.
7. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.

Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with the top of the roof flashing. Seal with vapor barrier coating. Apply insulation for exterior applications butted tightly to interior insulation ends. Extend metal jacket for exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor barrier coating.

R. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.

S. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions. Apply an aluminum jacket with factory-applied moisture barrier over insulation. Extend 2 inches from both surfaces of wall or partition. Secure aluminum jacket with metal bands at both ends. Seal ends of jacket with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with joint sealer. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

T. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire-rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with firestopping or fire-resistant joint sealer. Refer to Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistant joint sealers.

U. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

V. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves - Interior Exposed and Concealed: Coat pipe insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Apply premolded, precut, or double wrap field-fabricated

segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.

1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1 nominal pipe diameter, which ever is greater.
3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3 inches pipe size with premolded insulation.
5. Insulate elbows and tees 3 inches and larger with premolded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.
7. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with 2 layers of lagging adhesive to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Install glass cloth between layers. Overlap adjacent insulation by 2 inches in both directions from joint with glass cloth and lagging adhesive.

W. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified in Division 15. For cold surface piping, extend insulation on anchor legs a minimum of 12 inches and taper and seal insulation ends.

1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.3 GLASS FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.

B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.

C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.

B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.

1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.5 JACKETS

A. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2 inch laps at longitudinal joints and 3-inch wide butt strips at end joints.

1. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.

B. Interior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous glass cloth jackets.

C. Exterior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous aluminum jackets and seal all joints and seams with waterproof sealant.

D. Install metal jacket with 2 inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints. Overlap longitudinal joints to shed water. Seal butt joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel draw bands 12 inches on center and at butt joints.

E. Install the PVC jacket with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints and seal with adhesive.

F. Install glass cloth jacket directly over insulation. On insulation with a factory applied jacket, install the glass cloth jacket over the factory applied jacket. Install jacket drawn smooth and tight with a 2 inch overlap at joints. Embed glass cloth between (2) 1/16-inch thick coats of lagging adhesive. Completely encapsulate the insulation with the jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.6 APPLICATIONS

A. General: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Heating hot water systems.
2. Cold Water.
3. Refrigerant piping.
4. Cooling condensate (for copper piping)

3.7 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

A. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:

1. Field-Applied Jackets as an alternate to those specified above: P - PVC, K - Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
2. Pipe Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size (DN - Nominal Dimension).

B.Provide PVC fittings on all exposed piping.

INTERIOR ABOVEGROUND COLD WATER

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	1/2	YES	NONE
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1/2	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 8	GLASS FIBER	1	YES	NONE

INTERIOR HEATING HOT WATER HYDRONIC (75 TO 200 DEG F) PIPING EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 3	GLASS FIBER	1	NO	NONE
4 TO 10	GLASS FIBER	2	NO	NONE

INTERIOR COOLING CONDENSATE (FOR COPPER PIPING)

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	1/2	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 4	GLASS FIBER	1	YES	NONE

REFRIGERANT SUCTION PIPING

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	YES	(1)

(1) Provide aluminum jacket for exposed exterior insulation.

END OF SECTION 15083

SECTION 15100 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general duty valves common to several Mechanical piping systems.

B. Mechanical Contractor is required to replace all existing isolation valves in kind with new, throughout project in its entirety, where piping is to remain and where specifically noted on contract drawings. Contractor is required to coordinate phasing and sequencing of valve replacements with Overall Project phasing and proposed systems downtimes.

C. Provide and install new isolation valves at all piping branches off of large main piping and as indicated on contract drawings to allow for each building wing isolation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data for each valve type. Include body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.

C. Closeout: Operation and maintenance product data to include in the operation and maintenance manuals and record drawings. Include: manufacturer's written instructions; product data; factory and field test results; final adjustments; operational procedures; spare parts list; warranties.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Material provided for this project must be from a single source.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.

C. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set globe and gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store indoors and maintain valve temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use a sling to handle large valves. Rig to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gate Valves:

a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
d. Or approved Equal.

2. Ball Valves:

a. Hammond Valve Corporation.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
d. Or approved Equal.

3. Butterfly Valves:

a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.

b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
d. Or approved Equal.

4. Swing Check Valves:

a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
d. Or approved Equal.

5. Wafer Check Valves:

a. NIBCO Inc.
b. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company of America.
d. Or approved Equal.

6. Lift Check Valves:

a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
d. Or approved Equal.

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

A. Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems, except as specified below.

1. Nonrising stem valves may be used only where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.

B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the "Application Schedule" of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.

C. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Operators: Use specified operators and handwheels, except provide the following special operator features:

1. Handwheels: For valves other than quarter turn.
2. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and smaller, except for plug valves, which shall have square heads. Furnish Department with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves.
3. Chain-Wheel Operators: For valves 4 inches and larger, installed 96 inches or higher above finished floor elevation.
4. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 8 inches and larger.

E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

F. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.

G. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

H. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Solder Joint: ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg F for gate, globe, and check valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi cold working pressure (CWP), or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and bonnet, solid-bronze wedge, copper-silicon alloy rising stem, teflon-impregnated packing with bronze packing nut, threaded or soldered end connections; and with aluminum or malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Gate Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-70, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, solid cast-iron wedge, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, teflon-impregnated packing with 2-piece packing gland assembly, flanged end connections; and with cast-iron handwheel.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, 2½ Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, standard port for 1/2-inch valves and smaller and conventional port for 3/4-inch valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections:

1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle.
2. Stem Extension: For valves installed in insulated piping.

2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200-psi CWP, 150-psi maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals, wafer, lug, or grooved style:

1. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
2. Operator for Sizes 2 Inches to 6 Inches: Lever handle with latch lock.
3. Operator for Sizes 8 Inches to 24 Inches: Gear operator with position indicator.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, Y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections:

B. Swing Check Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged or grooved end connections.

C. Wafer Check Valves: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body, bronze disc/plates, stainless-steel pins and springs, Buna N seals, installed between flanges.

D. Lift Check Valves: Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body and cap (main components), horizontal or vertical pattern, lift-type, bronze disc or Buna N rubber disc with stainless-steel holder threaded or soldered end connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install chain well operator on valves 4 inches and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. For chain-wheel operators, extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

H. Provide and install new isolation valves at all piping branches off of large main piping and as indicated on contract drawings to allow for each building wing isolation.

I. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Wafer Check Valves: Horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket.

C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Open gate and globe valves to fully open position.

E. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.

F. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

G. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder melts on contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

C. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

3.6 VALVE END SELECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water.
2. Copper Tube, 3 Inches and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

3.7 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Heating Hot Water Systems: Use the following valve types:

1. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension and memory stop.
2. Butterfly Valves: Nickel-plated ductile iron, aluminum bronze, or epoxy-coated ductile iron disc; EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
3. Bronze Swing Check: Class 150, with composition seat.
4. Check Valves: Iron swing, wafer, or lift type, as indicated. Swing check shall be Class 150 with bronze seat ring.

C. Chilled Water Systems: Use the following valve types:

1. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension and memory stop.
2. Butterfly Valves: Nickel-plated ductile iron, aluminum bronze, or elastomer-coated ductile iron disc; EPDM sleeve and stem seals.

3. Check Valves: Class 125, bronze body swing check with rubber seat; Class 125, cast-iron body swing check; Class 125, cast-iron body wafer check; or Class 125, cast-iron body lift check.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 15100

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping systems for hot water systems; makeup water; and condensate drain piping. Piping materials and equipment specified in this Section include the following:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Special-duty valves.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic systems include the following:

1. Hydronic systems are medium water temperature, forced, recirculating systems and include 2-pipe, heating hot water systems.
2. Hydronic Systems: The 2-pipe system includes:

    a. Heating Hot Water System: Hot water supply and return piping mains in a closed loop, connecting hot water boilers to terminal heat-transfer units by means of primary/secondary piping loops. Circulation is accomplished by variable speed primary/secondary pumps. Design flow rates and water temperatures are specified in the various equipment specifications and schedules.
    b. Cooling Condensate Piping

3. Piping to be suitable for installed system pressure and fluid types.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data including rated capacities of selected models, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and installation instructions for each hydronic specialty, strainer, and special-duty valve specified.

1. Submit flow and pressure drop curves for diverting fittings and balancing valves,

based on manufacturer's testing.

C. Shop Drawings detailing pipe anchors, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops. Detail equipment assemblies, piping and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting restraints.
2. Detail mounting and securing.

D. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with performance requirements specified in Part 3 of this Section.

E. Closeout: Operation and maintenance product for hydronic specialties and special-duty valves data to include in the operation and maintenance manuals and record drawings. Include: manufacturer's written instructions; product data; factory and field test results; final adjustments; operational procedures; spare parts list; warranties.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with the following provisions:

1. ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.
2. Fabricate and stamp air separators and compression tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Welding Standards: Qualify welding processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of piping with equipment and with other installations.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installation for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate installation of equipment supports, and floor penetrations.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 15010.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers

offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. ITT Fluid Technology Corp.; ITT Bell & Gossett.
    d. Taco, Inc.
    e. Or approved Equal.

2. Safety Relief Valves:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. ITT Fluid Technology Corp.; ITT McDonnell & Miller.
    d. Or approved Equal.

3. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        (1) Grinnell Supply Sales, Co.
        (2) Shure Joint.
        (3) Victaulic Company (Standard of Design Zero-Flex Rigid).
        (4) Or approved Equal.

    b. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
    c. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM or nitrile gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

4. Copper Pressure-Seal Fittings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        i. NIBCO, Inc
        ii. Viega.
        iii. Or approved Equal.

    b. Housing: Copper.
    c. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
    d. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.

e. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Pipe Applications" Article for identifying where the following materials are used.

B. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

C. Steel Pipe, 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade A, Schedule 40, plain ends.

D. Steel Pipe, 2-1/2- to 12-Inch NPS: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, plain ends.

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, carbon steel, seamless for 2-inch NPS and smaller and electric-resistance welded for 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

B. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125.

D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150.

E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150.

F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 ground face, bolt holes spot faced.

G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234 (ASTM A 234M), Standard Weight.

H. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:.

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

I. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: Copper fitting, 2 to 4 inch ASTM B-75, 5-inch above ASTM B-584 with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.

J. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Consist of ductile- or malleable-iron housing, a synthetic rubber gasket of a central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Gasket shall be Grade E-EPDM, temperature rated for -30 deg. F to +230 deg F.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg 1 (silver).

C. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate, globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for specific uses and applications for each valve specified.

C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

D. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

E. Safety Relief Valves: Brass or bronze body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; to suit system pressure and heat capacity; according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, cast-iron or brass body valve, with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and non-corrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure, 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew;

with 1/8-inch NPS discharge connection and 1/2-inch NPS inlet connection.

B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure, 240 deg F operating temperature; with 1/4-inch NPS discharge connection and 1/2-inch NPS inlet connection.

E. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, threaded connections for 2-inch NPS and smaller, bolted cover, perforated Type 304 stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

F. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. Heating Hot Water: 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Aboveground, use Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or steel pipe threaded joints.

B. Heating Hot Water, 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Aboveground use steel pipe with welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate Drain Lines: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing (insulated) with soldered joints.

D. Miscellaneous Drains: Type L drawing-temper copper tubing with soldered joints, fittings, and couplings.

E. Cold Water Lines: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, and butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves on the outlet of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

E. Install drain valves at low points in mains, risers, branch lines, and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

F. Install check valves on each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

G. Install safety relief valves as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe discharge to floor without valves. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install piping according to Division 15 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods."

B. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

C. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4-inch NPS ball valve, and short 3/4-inch NPS threaded nipple and cap.

D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

F. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main with takeoff out bottom of main, except for up-feed risers with takeoff out top of main line.

G. Install unions in pipes 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

H. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger connections.

I. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps and other vibration-producing equipment.

J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve and elsewhere as indicated. Install 3/4-inch NPS nipple and ball valve in blow-down connection of strainers 2-inch NPS and larger.

K. Anchor piping to ensure proper direction of expansion and contraction.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet in length.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal runs 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

1. 3/4-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1-1/2 Inch NPS: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 12 feet, minimum rod size; 3/8 inch.
7. 4-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 14 feet, minimum rod size; 1/2 inch.
8. 6-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 17 feet, minimum rod size; 1/2 inch.
9. 8-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 19 feet, minimum rod size; 5/8 inch.
10. 10-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 20 feet, minimum rod size; 3/4 inch.
11. 12-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 23 feet, minimum rod size; 7/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

1. 3/4-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing.

B. Mechanical Joints: Assemble joints according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in system, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points in system, heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting where drains can be piped to floor drains.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Piping size for supply and return shall be same size as equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to equipment.

C. Install pressure gage at coil inlet connections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Preparation: Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including soldered and grooved, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment that is not subjected to test pressure from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Flanged joints where blinds are inserted to isolate equipment need not be tested.
5. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Testing: Test hydronic piping as follows:

1. Comply with current International Mechanical Code for test procedures and pressure (for reference, current IMC, Section “Tests”).
2. Use ambient temperature water as testing medium, except where there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for workers and compatible with piping system components.
3. Use vents installed at the high points of system to release trapped air while filling system. Use drains installed at low points for complete removal of liquid.
4. Examine system to see that equipment and parts that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure that it is tight and that low-pressure filling lines are disconnected.
5. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Check to verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, Code for Pressure Piping, "Building Services Piping."
6. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

7. Prepare written report of testing.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping system, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

C. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

3.10 START-UP

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is completely full of water.

C. Perform these steps before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of water source heat pumps, water source boiler, and environmental control air conditioning units to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

SECTION 15185 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:

1. Automatic condensate pump units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and computer-generated rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Selection for vibration isolators and designing vibration isolation inertia pads.
2. Detail mounting and securing to pads.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Closeout: Operation and maintenance product data to include in the operation and maintenance manuals. Include: manufacturer's written instructions; product data; factory test results; final adjustments; operational procedures; spare parts list; warranties.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases and inertia pads with the General Contractor. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Automatic Condensate Pump Units:

    a. Beckett Corp.

b. Hartell Pumps Div.; Milton Roy Co.
c. Little Giant Pump Co.
d. Or approved Equal.

2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.

B. Motors:

1. Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be nonoverloading over full range of pump performance curve.

2.3 AUTOMATIC CONDENSATE PUMP UNITS

A. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover, automatic controls, overflow shut off switch and dry contact for alarm at DDC front-end. Include factory- or field-installed check valve and a 72-inch minimum, electrical power plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.

D. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate on wall mounting bracket and extend to termination location indicated with close

seal. Install check valve, alarms, etc. in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

E. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

L. Ground equipment: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 START-UP

A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.

C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:

1. Lubricate bearings.
2. Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
4. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
5. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
6. Clean strainers.

7. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.

D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:

1. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
2. Open cooling water supply valves in cooling water supply to bearings, where applicable.
3. Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
4. Open warm-up valves of pumps handling hot liquids if pumps are not normally kept at operating temperature.
5. Open circulating line valves if pumps should not be operated against dead shutoff.
6. Start motors.
7. Check pump rotation.
8. Open discharge valves slowly.
9. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
10. Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.

E. When pumps are to be started against closed check valves with discharge shutoff valves open, steps are the same, except open discharge valves before starting motors.

F. Refer to Division 15 for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain pumps as specified below:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel for 2 hours minimum on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
3. Schedule training with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15185

SECTION 15530 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications, including pipes, tubing, fittings, and specialties; special-duty valves; and refrigerants.

B. Piping and joints to be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations or as specified herein, whichever is greater in pressure ratings. Tubing, fittings and devices must be suitable for refrigerant type and testing pressures.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

a. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
b. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each valve type and refrigerant piping specialty specified.

C. Shop Drawings showing layout of refrigerant piping, specialties, and fittings, including pipe and tube sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated is schematic only. The layout and installation of the piping, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes, to ensure proper operation and conformance with warranties of connected equipment.

D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

E. Maintenance data for refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 15 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods."

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. ASME Compliance: Qualify brazing processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following codes:

1. ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."
2. ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are UL listed and labeled.

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:

    a. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
    b. Parker-Hannifin Corp.; Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Division.
    c. Sporlan Valve Company.
    d. Or approved Equal.

2.2 PIPES AND TUBES

A. Copper Tube: 280, Type ACR.

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper streamlined pattern.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (Silver).

2.5 VALVES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves: Minimum 500-psig working pressure and 275 deg F working temperature, globe or angle pattern, forged-brass or bronze body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless-steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless-steel spring, nylon seat disc, with socket-end connections.

B. Packed-Angle Valves: Minimum 500-psig working pressure and 275 deg F working temperature, forged- brass or bronze body, forged-brass seal caps with copper gasket, back seating, rising stem and seat,
molded stem packing, with socket-end connections.

C. Service Valves: Minimum 500-psig pressure rating, forged-brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, with socket-end connections.

D. Solenoid Valves: Conform to ARI 760; 250 deg F temperature rating, minimum 400-psig working pressure; forged brass, with PTFE valve seat, 2-way straight-through pattern, and solder-end connections; manual operator; with NEMA 250, Type 1 solenoid enclosure with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V normally closed holding coil.

E. Thermal Expansion Valves: Conform to ARI 750; thermostatic-adjustable, modulating type; size as required and factory set for superheat requirements; solder-end connections; with sensing bulb, distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass line, and external equalizer line.

2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Straight- or Angle-Type Strainers: Minimum 500-psig working pressure; forged-brass or steel body with stainless-steel wire or brass-reinforced Monel screen, and screwed cleanout plug, with socket-end connections.

B. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Minimum 500-psig operating pressure, 200 deg F operating temperature; forged-brass body, with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator, and socket-end connections.

C. Filter-Dryers: Minimum 500-psig operating pressure; steel shell, flange ring, and spring, ductile-iron cover plate with steel cap screws, and wrought-copper fittings for socket-end connections:

1. Filter Cartridge: Pleated media with integral end rings, stainless-steel support, ARI 730 rated for capacity.

D. Flanged Unions: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, 330 deg F maximum operating temperature; 2 brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing; forged-steel flanges for 1- to 1-1/2- inch nominal copper-tube size and ductile iron for 2- to 3-inch nominal copper-tube size with 4 plated steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts and fiber gasket; factory-applied rust-resistant coating on flanges and bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of refrigerant piping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Suction Lines: NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper

fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and manufacturer's recommendations, including requirements for riser traps.

B. Install piping in short and direct arrangement, with minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

C. Arrange piping to allow normal inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.

D. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers, or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through walls, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

E. Insulate suction lines and liquid lines.

1. Do not install insulation until system testing has been completed and all leaks have been eliminated.

F. Install branch lines to parallel compressors of equal length, and pipe identically and symmetrically.

G. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope of 0.4 percent downward to compressor.
2. Install traps and double risers where indicated and where required to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   Fittings to be close-coupled to limit oil holding capacity of trap.
3. Liquid lines may be installed level.

H. Use fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.

J. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fittings installed with level side down.

K. Provide bypass around moisture-liquid indicators in lines larger than 2-inch NPS.

L. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure-regulating valves, expansion valves, and at connections to compressors and evaporators.

M. Install refrigerant valves according to manufacturer's written instructions.

N. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils; remove sight glasses; and remove stems, seats, and packing of valves, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near bulb of expansion valve.

O. Reuse electrical wiring for solenoid valves. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections.

P. Mount thermostatic expansion valves in any position, close to evaporator.

1. Where refrigerant distributors are used, mount directly on expansion-valve outlet.
2. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
3. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using 2 bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at the bottom of the line.
4. Where external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

Q. Charge and purge systems, after testing, and dispose of refrigerant following ASHRAE 15 procedures.

R. Charge system as follows:

1. Install filter-dryer core after leak test, but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate refrigerant system with vacuum pump, until temperature of 35 deg F is indicated on vacuum dehydration indicator.
3. Maintain vacuum for a minimum of 5 hours.
4. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas and charge to 2 psig.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Adjustable copper clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet in length, see following for spacing.

B. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes. Tube sizes are nominal or standard tube sizes as expressed in ASTM B 88.

1. 1/2, 5/8 Inch: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 7/8, 1 Inch: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1-1/4 Inches: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. 1-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2 Inches: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

6. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

C. Support vertical runs as follows:

1. Piping supports and clamps shall be manufactured by B-Line or equal.
2. Pipe clamps shall be B-Line vibraclamp BVT type with elastomer inserts for use with refrigeration piping. Clamps shall be stainless steel 304.
3. Wall brackets shall be a series of B-Line stainless steel channel, Type B22SS. Masonry anchors and bolts shall be installed to attach brackets to the wall.

D. Refrigerant piping running across the roof horizontally shall be supported using roof pipestands as manufactured by Micro Industries or B-Line. Pipe supports shall by Model 24R. High density, rubber pads shall be installed on the refrigerant piping where piping crosses pipe support to protect piping insulation. Shim as required to obtain pipe slope.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe and tube joint construction is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods."

B. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent formation of scale.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. Install refrigerant valves according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install valves on each side of strainers.

C. Install refrigerant-charging (packed-angle) valve in liquid line between receiver shutoff valve and expansion valve.

D. Install solenoid valves ahead of each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

1. Electrical wiring for solenoid valves is existing. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections and extend as required to make final connections.

E. Mount thermostatic expansion valves in any position, close to evaporator.

1. Where refrigerant distributors are used, mount directly on expansion-valve

outlet.
2. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
3. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using 2 bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at the bottom of the line.
4. Where external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

F. Install pressure-regulating and relief valves as required by ASHRAE 15.

3.7 SPECIALTIES APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install liquid indicators in liquid line leaving condenser, in liquid line leaving receiver, and on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

B. Install strainers immediately upstream of each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves, and compressor suction valves.

C. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.

D. Install filter-dryers before each solenoid valve.

E. Install solenoid valves in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control, in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems, and in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into suction line when system shuts down.

F. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 16 Sections for electrical connections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare and submit test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections, Refrigerant Piping Systems:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
    e. Manufacturer's testing procedure shall supercede.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Repair leaks using new materials; retest.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Before installation of copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.

3.12 START UP SERVICES

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryer after leak test, but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate refrigerant system with vacuum pump until temperature of 35 deg F is indicated on vacuum dehydration indicator.
3. During evacuation, apply heat to pockets, elbows, and low spots in piping.
4. Maintain vacuum on system for minimum of 5 hours after closing valve between vacuum pump and system.
5. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
6. Complete charging of system, using new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

B. Feed adequate amount of oil into the system to fill traps.

END OF SECTION 15530

SECTION 15732 – PACKAGED AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following rooftop air conditioners:

1. (RTU) – Constant volume, packaged, 410a DX-cooling, natural gas heating, rooftop units, hot gas reheat coil, energy recover wheel and packaged controls.
2. (RTU) – Constant volume, packaged, 410a DX-cooling, natural gas heating, rooftop units, hot gas reheat coil and packaged controls.
3. (RAC) - Constant volume, packaged, 410a DX-cooling, rooftop units, hot gas reheat coil, packaged controls, and energy recovery section.
    a. Custom Roof Curbs

B. Contractor to provide all necessary controls, wiring, wiring conduits, manufacturer's recommended equipment and installation options, and system appurtenances to facilitate the intended use and satisfy the requirements for a fully operational system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each air-handling unit specified, including the following:

1. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
3. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
5. Material gages and finishes.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Energy wheel performance.
9. Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
10. Vibration Isolation Calculations and Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation base rails.

b. Vibration Isolation Base Rail Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails and equipment mounting frames.

B. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance data for air-handling units in the operation and maintenance manual.

D. Shop Drawings: From manufacturer, detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop air conditioners and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

D. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

E. ARI Certification: Units shall be ARI certified and listed.

F. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh and More: Rate packaged air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment."

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of curb vibration isolation rail, equipment supports, duct penetrations and roof structural support.

B. Coordinate size, location, and installation of packaged air-conditioner rail and equipment supports with structural.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion for parts and labor, and five years on the compressor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ROOFTOP UNITS (RTU)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide products of Aaon Co. Subject to compliance with these specifications and the remainder of the contract documents, products by one of the following alternative manufacturing sources may be submitted for review:

a. AAON
b. ANNEXAIR
b. Or approved Equal

B. Manufactured Unit:

1. Self-Contained - Factory assembled and tested; designed for roof installation; and consisting of, (Check drawing schedules for required components) compressors, condenser, evaporator coil, energy recovery wheel (where required), condenser and evaporator fans, refrigeration and temperature controls, gas heater, filters, hot gas reheat coil and dampers.

2. Unit performance:

a. Unit cooling capacities shall be in accordance with and tested to ARI standard 210/240-84 and 360-85.
b. Unit nameplate shall carry the ARI compliance label.

c. Units shall be safety certified in accordance with UL standard UL465, UL559 and/or ANSI Standard Z21.47.
d. Unit shall be safety certified by an accredited testing laboratory.
e. Unit nameplate shall carry the label of the certification agency.
f. Unit shall be shipped completely assembled by the manufacturer including all standard items and optional items.
g. Unit shall be 100% run tested by the manufacturer with a copy of the run test report shipped with the unit.

3. Unit Construction:

a. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and shipped in one piece.
b. Unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application with a fully weatherproof cabinet.
c. Unit design shall be dedicated bottom supply/return air style system.
d. Cabinet shall be constructed entirely of G90 wt. galvanized metal with the exterior constructed of 20 gauge or heavier material.
e. The unit roof shall be cross broken and/or sloped to assure drainage.
f. Access to controls, filters, blower, heating section, and other items needing periodic checking or maintenance shall be through hinged access doors with a quarter turn latch (door fastening screws are not acceptable).
g. Access doors shall have stainless hinges and full perimeter gasketing.
h. Air side service access doors shall be fully gasketed with rain break overhangs.
i. Filter access door will have an internal metal liner to protect the doors insulation.
j. Unit exterior shall be painted with corrosion resistant polyurethane paint over a wash primer and a paint lock type galvanized steel. Paint shall withstand a 2,500 hour salt spray test.
k. All air tunnel doors shall be 1" thick high performance composite panel constructed with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a closed cell polyurethane foam interior core with a minimum R value for the doors of 6.25.
l. Control cabinet doors and all access doors on 2-15 ton model sizes shall have an internal metal liner to protect the ½" thick, 1 ½" lb density fiberglass door insulation.
m. To guarantee no leakage of conditioned air from the cabinet all of the cabinet under positive pressure, downstream from the supply air blower, shall have a separate internal cabinet contained within, and separate from, the exterior cabinet by an air gap. The internal cabinet shall be guaranteed to hold a static pressure of up to 12 inches water column.
n. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2" in height around the opening through the base pan.
o. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate unit lifting - rigging, service areas and caution areas. Wiring diagrams, installation and maintenance manuals shall be supplied with each unit.
p. Unit shall have a double sloped galvanized steel condensate drain pan with mastic coating.
q. Provide base pan insulation, 304 stainless steel drain pans, and condenser coil protection guards.

4. Blowers (SA/EA):

    a. Blower(s) shall be entirely self-contained on a slide deck for service and removal from the cabinet.
    b. Blowers, drives and motors shall be dynamically balanced.
    c. Blower shall be single width, single inlet airfoil design.
    d. All belt drive blowers shall have backward inclined blades.
    e. Adjustable V-belt drive shall be provided with a minimum rating of 140% of the motor nameplate brake horsepower when the adjustable pulley is at the minimum RPM.
    f. VFD drive(s) shall be factory mounted and wired to the fan motor(s).

        (1) SA VFD for balancing.
        (2) EA VFD for relief/CO2 control.

    g. Motors shall be standard (premium) efficiency. Motors for use with a VFD shall be premium efficiency inverter rated only. Motors shall have ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service and external lubrication connections.

5. Outside Air:

    a. Shall be a modulating, enthalpy controlled economizer with multi-stage integrated economizer operation for maximum benefit. The economizer shall consist of a motor operated outdoor air damper and return air damper constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, air foil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 25 CFM of leakage per square foot of damper area when subjected to 2" WG air pressure differential across the damper. Damper motor shall be spring return to insure closing of outdoor air damper during periods of unit shut down or power failure.

    b. Unit shall be equipped with CO2 sensors remotely mounted to modulate outside air where indicated. The economizer shall consist of a motor operated outdoor air damper and return air damper constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, air foil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals, and designed to have no more than 25 CFM of leakage per square foot of damper area when subjected to 2" WG air pressure differential across the damper. Damper motor shall be spring return to insure closing of outdoor air damper during periods of unit shut down or power failure.

6. Heat Recovery Wheel (where required):

    a. Units shall be furnished with a factory mounted and tested heat wheel. The heat wheel shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings. The energy recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt.

b. The total energy recovery wheel shall be coated with silica gel desiccant permanently bonded by a process without the use of binders or adhesives, which may degrade desiccant performance. The substrate shall be lightweight polymer and shall not degrade nor require additional coatings for application in marine or coastal environments. Coated segments shall be washable with detergent to alkaline coil cleaner and water. Desiccant shall not dissolve nor deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.
c. The wheel shall be wound continuously with one flat and one structured layer in an ideal parallel plate geometry providing laminar flow and minimum pressure drop-to-efficiency ratios. The layers shall be effectively captured in stainless steel wheel frames or aluminum and stainless steel segment frames that provide a rigid and self-supporting matrix.
d. Wheels greater than 25" in diameter shall be provided with removable energy transfer matrix. Wheel frame construction shall be a welded hub, spoke and rim assembly of stainless, plated and/or coated steel and shall be self-supporting without matrix segments in place. Segments shall be removable without the use of tools to facilitate maintenance and cleaning. Wheel bearings shall be selected to provide an L-10 life in excess of 400,000 hours. Rim shall be continuous rolled stainless steel and the wheel shall be connected to the shaft by means of taper locks.
e. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. Drive belts of stretch urethane shall be provided for wheel rim drive without the need for external tensioners or adjustment.
f. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and ARI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment. Cassettes shall be listed in the ARI Certified Products.

7. Evaporator Coil:

a. Evaporator coil(s) shall be a six row copper tube coil with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes.
b. Evaporator coils to have galvanized steel end casings.
c. Evaporator coils to have equalizing type vertical tube distributors with a top suction connection.
d. Evaporator coils for multi-compressor units shall be circuited with one circuit and expansion valve per compressor.

8. Condenser Coil:

a. Condenser coil(s) shall be copper tube with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes.
b. Condenser coil(s) to be sized for a minimum of 10 degrees sub-cooling.

9. Refrigeration System:

   a. Compressor(s) shall be of the hermetic scroll type with internal thermal overload protection and mounted on the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators.
   b. All units over 7 tons shall be multiple stage and shall have a minimum of 2 stages of capacity control and as otherwise noted.
   c. Compressor(s) shall be mounted in an isolated compartment to permit operation of the unit without affecting air flow when the compressor compartment is open.
   d. Compressor(s) shall be isolated from the base pan and supply air to avoid any transmission of noise from the compressor into the building area.
   e. System shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve(s) type refrigerant flow control.
   f. System shall be equipped with automatic re-set low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant controls.
   g. Unit shall be equipped with Schrader type service fittings on both the high side and low pressure sides of the system.
   h. Unit shall be equipped with refrigerant liquid line driers.
   i. Unit shall be fully factory charged with refrigerant R410A.

      1) All circuits shall be equipped with liquid line sight glasses.
      2) Unit shall be provided with a hot gas reheat coil (where required) piped to the lead refrigerant system.
      3) Unit shall be equipped with a 5 minute anti-short cycle delay timer for each compressor.
      4) Unit shall be equipped with a 20 second between stage delay timer for each compressor.
      5) Unit shall be able to operate to 35°F.

   j. Unit shall dehumidify using a hot gas reheat coil, (where required) modulating hot gas reheat control valves piped to the lead refrigerant system, and an electronic controller. A factory-wired, field installed, supply air temperature sensor and a field-installed space humidity sensor shall be provided to control the amount of reheat. The supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjusted on the electronic controller within the controls compartment.

10. Gas Heat Section (where required):

   a. Unit shall be equipped with a heating section using natural gas fuel.
   b. Unit shall be provided with a gas heating furnace consisting of a 304 stainless steel tubular heat exchanger, an induced draft blower, and an electric pressure switch to lock out the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion air flow is established.
   c. Unit shall be provided with a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic ignitor to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.
   d. Unit shall have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through the curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.

e. Unit shall heat using nature gas and be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, and stainless steel tubular heat exchangers and electronic controller. The heat exchangers shall have a 10 year non pro-rated warranty. Gas heating assembly shall be completely factory mounted. The combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. A supply air temperature sensor shall be factory wired for field installation in the supply air ductwork. The supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjusted on the electronic controller within the controls compartment. The 540 MBtu/h gas heating assembly and below shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 30% of rated capacity. The 810 MBtu/h gas heating assembly shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 20% of rated capacity. The 1080 MBtu/h gas heating assembly shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 15% of rated capacity.

11. Power/Electrical:

    a. Unit shall be equipped with a single point electrical connection with motor starters, relays, low voltage transformer and terminal block for controls interface.
    b. Unit shall be equipped with a factory mounted disconnect switch.
    c. Unit shall be equipped with a 115v, 20 amp service receptacle with an isolation transformer to allow for convenience power while unit is shut down.
    d. Unit shall be equipped with a vapor-proof marine light mounted in the supply air fan section.
    e. Unit shall include a laminated, color coded electrical wiring diagram attached to the door of the unit.
    f. Damper actuators shall be wired to the units low voltage terminal block.
    g. All components are UL listed, approved, or classified.

12. Controls:

    a. Unit to be furnished with a factory mounted DDC control panel and temperature and humidity sensors.
    b. Controllers, sensors, relays, and current transformers shall be furnished by the unit manufacturer and mounted and tested at the factory.
    c. Wiring diagrams shall include all ATC components.
    d. Provide all necessary controls to facilitate sequence of operation as indicated in Section 15975.

13. Filters:

    a. Unit to be furnished with 4", 30-35% efficient, pleated air filters.
    b. Energy recovery units shall have one set 4" outside air filters and one set 4" mixed air filters.

14. Modulating Hot Gas Reheat Coil (where required):

a. Unit shall be equipped with a two row 5/8" copper tube hot refrigerant gas reheat coil.
b. Coil shall be copper tube with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes.
c. Hot gas distribution shall be accomplished with a factory installed solenoid and modulating thermal expansion valve piped into the lead refrigerant circuit.
d. Unit shall have a control circuit and logic to operate the modulating hot gas valve.
e. Unit control block shall have terminals to control the hot gas reheat function.

15. Roof Curb:

a. Supply/return air duct curb shall be constructed of 14 gauge galvanized steel with a wood nailer strip. Curbs are to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit.
a. Supply/Return Side Discharge Air Duct Curb (where required): Shall be constructed of 14gauge galvanized steel with a wood nailer strip. Curbs are to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Provide plenum type, sweeping interior elbow and side duct connection. Curbs without sweeping interior elbow will not be acceptable.
b. Roof curb shall include vibration isolation rail and flashing.

2.3 ROOFTOP AC UNITS (RAC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carrier Corp.
b. Trane International.
c. Or approved Equal

B. Manufactured Unit:

1. Self-Contained - Factory assembled and tested; and consisting of scroll compressors, condenser, evaporator coil, condenser and evaporator fans, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

2. Unit performance:

a. Unit cooling capacities shall be in accordance with and tested to ARI standard 210 and 360.
b. Unit nameplate shall carry the ARI compliance label.
c. Units shall be safety certified in accordance with UL standard and/or ANSI Standard Z21.47.

d. Unit shall be safety certified by an accredited testing laboratory.
e. Unit nameplate shall carry the label of the certification agency.
f. Unit shall be shipped completely assembled by the manufacturer including all standard items and optional items.
g. Unit shall be 100% run tested by the manufacturer with a copy of the run test report shipped with the unit.

3. Unit Construction:

a. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and shipped in one piece.
b. Unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application with a fully weatherproof cabinet.
c. Unit design shall be dedicated bottom supply/return air style system.
d. Cabinet shall be constructed entirely of galvanized metal.
e. The unit roof shall be cross broken and/or sloped to assure drainage.
f. Access to controls, filters, blower, heating section, and other items needing periodic checking or maintenance shall be through hinged double-wall access doors with a quarter turn latch (door fastening screws are not acceptable).
g. Access doors shall have stainless hinges and full perimeter gasketing.
h. Air side service access doors shall be fully gasketed with rain break overhangs.
i. Filter access door will have an internal metal liner to protect the doors insulation.
j. Unit exterior shall be painted with baked enamel finish over a wash primer and a paint lock type galvanized steel. Paint shall withstand a 500 hour salt spray test.
k. All airstream interior surfaces shall be insulated with thick, 1 lb density foil faced, cleanable insulation meeting NFPA 90 at minimum R Value of 3.70.
l. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least ½" in height around the opening through the base pan.
m. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate unit lifting - rigging, service areas and caution areas. Wiring diagrams, installation and maintenance manuals shall be supplied with each unit.
n. Unit shall have a double sloped high impact polycarbonate condensate drain pan with 3/4 inch - 14 NPT connection.

4. Fans:

a. Fan(s) shall be entirely self-contained, open drip-proof permanently lubricated bearing, on a slide deck for service and removal from the cabinet.
b. Fans, drives, and motors shall be dynamically balanced.
c. Fans shall be single width, double inlet forward curved design.
d. All belt drive fans shall have backward inclined blades.
e. Adjustable V-belt drive shall be provided.

5. Outside Air:

a. Shall be an electronic 4-20 ma or 2-10 vdc fully modulating, enthalpy controlled economizer with multi-stage integrated economizer operation for maximum benefit. The economizer shall consist of a motor operated outdoor air damper and relief air damper. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have low leakage. Damper motor shall be spring return to insure closing of outdoor air damper during periods of unit shut down or power failure.
b. Relief shall be by integrated power exhaust fan.

6. Evaporator Coil:

a. Evaporator coil(s) shall be seamless internally grooved copper tube coil with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes.
b. Evaporator coils to be single slab, single pass. Coils that require unit top panels removed are not acceptable.
c. Leak tested 170 psig;; pressure tested 1875 psig.

7. Condenser Coil:

a. Condenser coil(s) shall be copper tube with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes.
b. Condenser coil(s) to be sized for a minimum of 10 degrees sub-cooling.

8. Refrigeration System:

a. Compressor(s) shall be of the hermetic scroll type with internal thermal overload protection and mounted on the compressor manufacturer's recommended spring vibration isolators.
b. Compressor(s) shall be isolated from the base pan and supply air to avoid any transmission of noise from the compressor into the building area.
c. System shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve(s) type refrigerant flow control.
d. System shall be equipped with automatic re-set low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant controls.
e. Unit shall be equipped with Schrader type service fittings on both the high side and low pressure sides of the system.
f. Unit shall be equipped with refrigerant liquid line driers and pressure ports.
g. Unit shall be fully factory charged with refrigerant R410A.

9. Power/Electrical:

a. Unit shall be equipped with a single point electrical connection with motor starters, relays, low voltage transformer and terminal block for controls nterface.
b. Unit shall be equipped with factory mounted disconnect switch.
c. Unit shall be equipped with a 115v, 20 amp service receptacle with an isolation transformer to allow for convenience power while unit is shut down.
d. Unit shall include a laminated, color coded electrical wiring diagram attached to the door of the unit.

e. All components are UL listed, approved, or classified.

10. Controls:

a. Unit to be furnished with a factory mounted DDC control panel and temperature and humidity sensors.
b. Controllers, sensors, relays, and current transformers shall be furnished by the unit manufacturer and mounted and tested at the factory.
c. Wiring diagrams shall include all ATC components.
d. Provide all necessary controls to facilitate sequence of operation as indicated in Section 15975.
e. Unit to include manufacturer's dehumidification system including all necessary options and/or components/controls.

11. Filters:

a. Unit to be furnished with 4", 30-35% efficient, pleated air filters.

12. Modulating Hot Gas Reheat Coil:

a. Unit shall be equipped with a two row 5/8" copper tube hot refrigerant gas reheat coil.
b. Coil shall be copper tube with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes.
c. Hot gas distribution shall be accomplished with a factory installed solenoid and modulating thermal expansion valve piped into the lead refrigerant circuit.
d. Unit shall have a control circuit and logic to operate the modulating hot gas valve.
e. Unit control block shall have terminals to control the hot refrigerant gas reheat coil.

13. Roof Curb:

a. Custom Roof Curbs (Where Applicable): Provide for all steel joist building construction locations. Custom units to include factory fabricated offsets to allow for associated ductwork to drop between existing structural components. Contractor is field verify and coordinate required offset dimensions for each rooftop unit prior to purchasing and installing.
b. Full perimeter supply/return air duct curb shall be constructed of 14 gauge galvanized steel with a wood nailer strip. Curbs are to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter (including energy recovery section where applicable) support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Provide plenum type, side duct connection.
c. Roof curb shall include vibration isolation rail and flashing.

14. Gas Heating Section (Where Applicable):

a. Induced-draft combustion type with energy saving direct-spark ignition system and redundant main gas valve with 2-stage capability.

b. Heat Exchanger:
   1) Shall be of the tubular-section type, constructed of a minimum of 20-gage type 409 stainless steel, including stainless steel tubes, vestibule plate, and collector box.
c. Burners shall be of the in-shot type constructed of aluminum-coated steel.
d. All gas piping shall enter the unit at a single location through side.
e. Integrated gas controller (IGC) board shall include gas heat operation fault notification using an LED.
f. Unit shall be equipped with anti-cycle protection with one short cycle on unit flame rollout switch or 4 continuous short cycles on the high-temperature limit switch.
g. Gas burner tray, when disconnected, shall easily slide out for maintenance.

15. Energy Recovery Section (Where Applicable):

a. Energy recovery media shall have a minimum of 70% effectiveness at nominal unit airflow.
b. ARI Standard 1060 Certified and bear the ARI Certified Product Seal.
c. UL Listed.
d. Wheel shall be coated with silica gel desiccant, permanently bonded without the use of binders or adhesives.
e. Substrate shall be made of a lightweight polymer.
f. The wheel polymer layers shall be wound continuously providing laminar flow and minimum pressure drop.
g. Energy recovery wheels greater than 19 inches in diameter shall be provided with removable wheel segments.
h. Wheel frame shall be a welded hub, spoke and rim assembly of stainless, plated, and or coated steel.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Motors shall be premium efficiency. Motors for use with a VFD shall be premium efficiency inverter rated only. Motors shall have ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service and external lubrication connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on provided structure, level and secure. Install and secure packaged air conditioners on curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with building construction.

C. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Connect supply ducts to packaged unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Sections.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing packaged air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
3. Inspect internal insulation.
4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
7. Verify that filters are installed.
8. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
9. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
10. Connect and purge gas line.
11. Adjust vibration isolators.
12. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
13. Lubricate bearings on fan.
14. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
15. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
16. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

17. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
18. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
19. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.

    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

20. Calibrate thermostats.
21. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
22. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
23. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

24. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
25. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

a. Supply-air volume.
b. Return-air volume.
c. Relief-air volume.
d. Outside-air intake volume.

26. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.

27. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. Freezestat operation.
    b. Economizer to limited outside-air changeover.
    c. Alarms.

28. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 15732

SECTION 15761.11 - HYDRONIC AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydronic heating air coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 COILS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide hydronic air coils by Trane Corp. Subject to compliance

with these specifications and the remainder of the contract documents, comparable products by one of the following alternative manufacturing sources may be submitted for review:

1. Carrier Corporation; a UTC company.
2. Coil Company, LLC
3. USA Coil & Air
4. Or approved Equal

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch thick.

F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.006 inch thick.

G. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.

H. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch thick for flanged mounting.

I. Hot-Water Coil Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See project drawings equipment schedules for capacities and characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Section "Controls System Equipment," and other piping specialties are specified in Section "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

END OF SECTION 15761.11

SECTION 15763 - FAN-COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following categories of 2-pipe fan coil units:

1. Direct Drive:

a. Horizontal - Ceiling ducted casing (DE).
b. Horizontal - Furred-in with plenum (CE).
c. Horizontal - Furred-in with plenum high static (CF)
d. Horizontal - Ceiling cabinet ducted (CK)

B. Provide vibration isolation.

C. Provide air tight filter rack with removable gasket access door for duct connected from coil units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fan coil layout and connections. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
3. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
4. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams. Differentiate between

manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

5. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Size and location of access panels in hard ceilings to provide access to concealed units.
5. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section.

F. Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01. Include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair parts lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer one-year warranty on materials and labor after substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the manufacturers:

1. Carrier.
2. Trane Corporation
3. Or approved Equal

2.2 GENERAL

A. Horizontal Units (Ceiling ducted casing - DE): Factory assembled, including filter, chassis, duct collars, drain pan, fan, direct drive motor in blow-through configuration with hydronic cooling and heating coils.

1. Unit shall be constructed of galvanized steel with removable panels for access to internal components. Units have 1/2-in. fiberglass Tuf-Skin II insulation, filter track with 1-in. throw-away filter, 1-in. supply collar, and 2-1/2-in. return-air collar on rear of unit.

B. Horizontal Units (Ceiling cabinet ducted.- CK): Factory assembled including filter, chassis, duct collars, drain pan, fan, direct drive motor in blow-through configuration with hydronic cooling and heating coils, and galvanized upper casing with ½ inch fiberglass insulation.

1. Unit shall be constructed with full galvanized upper casing and 1-in. fiberglass throw-away filter. The casing shall include rear outside air intake connection and shall enclose the fan/motor assemblies, and shall be lined with 1/2-in. fiberglass Tuf-Skin II insulation. Unit shall include removable bottom access panel with stamped supply and return grilles. Unit shall have a removable panel to provide access to fan/motor assemblies and unit identification label.

C. Horizontal Units (Furred-in with plenum - CF): Factory assembled including filter, chassis, duct collars, drain pan, high static fan, direct drive motor in blow-through configuration with hydronic cooling and heating coils, and galvanized rear return plenum with ½ inch fiberglass insulation.

1. Factory-installed plenum section and 1-in. fiberglass throw-away filter. The plenum shall be rear air return, shall enclose the fan/motor assemblies, and shall be lined with 1/2-in. fiberglass Tuf-Skin II insulation. Unit shall have a removable panel to provide access to fan/motor assemblies and unit identification label.

D. Horizontal Units (Furred-in with plenum - CE): Factory assembled including filter, chassis, duct collars, drain pan, fan, direct drive motor in blow-through configuration with hydronic cooling and heating coils, and galvanized rear return plenum with ½ inch fiberglass insulation.

1. Factory-installed plenum section and 1-in. fiberglass throw-away filter. The plenum shall be rear air return, shall enclose the fan/motor assemblies, and shall be lined with 1/2-in. fiberglass Tuf-Skin II insulation. Unit shall have a removable panel to provide access to fan/motor assemblies and unit identification label.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Chassis: Galvanized steel, with flanged edges.

B. Coil Section Insulation: Complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Liner and adhesive shall have a maximum flame-spread rating of 25 and smoke-developed rating of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.4 COILS

A. Hydronic Coils: ½" copper tubes, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, minimum working pressure of 250 psig at 200°F, manual air vent and sweat connections for 5/8" OD copper tubes.

B. DX Refrigerant Coils:

1. Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and brazed joints at fittings.
2. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Leak test to minimum 450 psig for a minimum 300-psig working pressure.
4. Refrigerant: 410A.
5. Include thermal expansion valve.
6. A drain pan shall be provided under the coil, with drain connection. The drain pan shall be easily removable for cleaning. The drain pan shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material, or galvanized steel and insulated to prevent sweating.

The bottom of the drain pan shall be sloped in two planes which pitches the condensate to the drain connection.

2.5 FANS

A. Direct-drive - Double-width fan, forward-curved blades, galvanized steel scrolls and fan wheels.

2.6 FAN MOTORS

A. Direct Drive Motor(s): Permanently lubricated with sleeve type bearings and oversized oil reservoirs, multi- speed resiliently mounted on motor board with integral automatic temperature reset for motor protection.

2.7 REMOTE CONDENSING UNITS

A. Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressors, condenser coils, fans, motors, refrigerant receiver, and operating controls. Construct, test, and rate condensing units according to ARI 210/240 and ASHRAE 15.

1. Casing:: Manufacturer's Sea-Coast construction with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base.
2. Compressor: Hermetic. Internally isolated for vibration with factory-installed safety devices as follows:

    a. Antirecycle timer.
    b. High-pressure cutout.
    c. Low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch.
    d. Internal thermal-overload protection.

3. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
4. Refrigerant: R-410A.
5. Low ambient controls to permit operation down to 0 deg F.
6. Crankcase heater.
7. Charging and service fittings on exterior of casing.
8. Filter dryer.
9. Condenser: Aluminum tube, aluminum-fin coil, with liquid subcooler.
10. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan.

    a. Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 15170, "Motors"

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Extra throwaway filters hall be furnished (construction and finish).

B. Leveling legs shall be factory installed on the unit and permit a maximum adjustment of 3/4 inch.

C. Provide manufacturer's electrical disconnect.

D. Provide air tight low leakage filter racks with removable gasket access door where duct connections are required.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and rate units according to ARI 440.

B. Test unit coils according to ASHRAE 33.

2.10 OPERATION

A. Contractor to provide all necessary controls, wiring, wiring conduits, manufacturer's recommended equipment and installation options, and system appurtenances to facilitate the intended use and satisfy the requirements for a fully operational system.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Provide unit with single point power connection.

B. Unit shall be equipped with 24V transformer, motor, contactor and terminal strip for connection of ATC controller.

C. Provide 4-way speed switch for direct drive fan coil units and mount on units.

D. Refer to Section 15975 "Control Systems Equipment" for sequence and requirement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with rubber-in-shear vibration isolators (rubber hangers).

D. Vibration isolation springs shall be provided for belt driven units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.
If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing and report results in writing:

1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing units, clean fan-coil units internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units.

1. Train maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment for a minimum of 2 hours.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
3. Schedule training with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15763

SECTION 15766 - CABINET UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hydronic - recessed ceiling mounted cabinet unit heaters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit the following for each unit type and configuration:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

C. From manufacturer, detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Detail mounting and securing.

D. Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
Include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair parts lists for motors, coils, controls, and filters.

E. Sample of enclosure finishes and color for approval.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cabinet unit heaters and system components with other construction that penetrates floor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carrier Corp.
2. Volcan, Mestek Company.
3. Rittling, Hydro-Air Components, Inc.
4. Or approval Equal

2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Description: An assembly including filter, chassis, coil, fan, and motor in blow-through configuration with heating coil.

B. Cabinet: For the following configurations:

1. Recessed, ceiling mounting.

a. Air Inlet: Rear surface grille.
b. Air Outlet: Front surface grille.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Chassis: Galvanized steel, with panels and unit-leveling legs (floor) and wall sleeve (recessed).

B. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Duct liner and adhesive shall have a maximum flame-spread rating of 25 and smoke-developed rating of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

C. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners and key-operated access door.

D. Cabinet Finish: Bonderize, phosphatize, and flow-coat with baked-on primer with

manufacturer's standard paint, egg shell applied to factory-assembled and -tested cabinet unit heater before shipping. Color to be approved by the Professional.

E. Top Grille: Provide architectural clear anodized aluminum grille with vanes parallel to unit length.

F. Open Bottom Type: Provide security perforated grille for tamper proof fasteners.

G. Provide all necessary controls, valving, wiring, wiring conduits, interconnecting piping, manufacturer's recommended equipment and installation options, and system appurtenances to facilitate the intended use and satisfy the requirements for a fully operational system

2.4 COILS

A. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and with manual air vent. Coils shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 300 psig and a maximum entering water temperature of 275 deg F, with manual air vent.

2.5 FAN

A. Centrifugal, with forward-curved, double-width wheels and fan scrolls made of galvanized steel or thermoplastic material; directly connected to motor.

2.6 FAN MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 15 "Motors."

B. Motor with integral thermal-overload protection and resilient mounts.

C. Provide starter with disconnect switch.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Steel subbase, approximately 4".

B. Frame: Fully recessed ceiling trim kit.

C. Filters: 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber media in fiberboard frame.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Unit to have single point power connection.

B. Refer to Section 15975 “Control Systems Equipment” for sequence and requirement.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test cabinet unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - “Systems and Equipment”, and Section 7 - “Construction and Startup.”

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Section 6 - “Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.”

D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive cabinet unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before cabinet unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinet unit heaters level and plumb.

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install union, strainer, control valve, and ball valve on supply-water connection and union, calibrated balancing valve and ball valve on return-water connection of unit heater.

C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing and report results in writing:

1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing units, inspect unit cabinet for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. After installing units, clean cabinet unit heaters internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install new filters in each cabinet unit heater within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain unit heaters as specified below:

1. Train maintenance personnel for 1 hour minimum on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining fans.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
3. Schedule training with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15766

SECTION 15769 - ENERGY RECOVERY CLASSROOM UNIT VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit ventilators with the following elements:

1. Custom 12" plenum mounted hot-water heating coil.
2. Custom filler panel for window sill area.
3. Energy recovery enthalpy wheel.
4. Plenum Discharge.
5. DX cooling coil (R410A).

B. Balancing Contractor is required to balance outside air, return air, supply air and exhaust air quantities at completion of equipment installation. Several units provide disproportional outside air to exhaust air quantities and are required to be field balanced internally to the unit to provide such. Balancing procedures are to be strictly followed in accordance to furnished manufacturer's requirements.

1. Equipment must be capable of providing disproportional exhaust air to outside air quantities and must be capable of being balanced to provide such. Equipment not capable of this will not be acceptable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit the following for each unit ventilator type and configuration:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items.

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.

2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Size and location of access panels in hard ceilings to provide access to concealed units.
5. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section.

F. Maintenance Data: For unit ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair parts lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with ARI 440 for testing and rating units.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for testing hydronic coils.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of vertical unit ventilators and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

C. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. These specifications have been written around HVAC unit ventilators as manufactured by Airedale North America Co. This product was used as the "basis of design" and shall be the equipment that constitutes the "Base Bid".

B. Provide alternate products by the follow manufacturer:

1. Airdale
2. Marvair
3. Or approved Equal

2.2 CLASSROOM ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT VENTILATORS

A. Description: The unit shall be floor-mounted and vertically oriented to allow the supply air to be ducted through associated ceiling system. All access and maintenance shall be through the front of the unit.

B. The unit shall be constructed in accordance with ETL & CSA standards, and a label shall be affixed to the unit listing the product code under which it is registered.

C. General:
1. All classroom unit ventilators will be certified for ventilation at ARI 840.
2. All DX Units shall be refrigerant R410A
3. All classroom unit ventilators with dx cooling are required to be a fully packaged system including condenser coil, compressors, etc. Units requiring remote condensing units will not be acceptable.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be constructed from galvanized sheet steel. After assembly, the cabinet shall be degreased and coated with dry powder, epoxy resin paint, baked after application, color to be determined by Architect.
2. The cabinet shall be insulated with acoustic foam insulation containing no fibrous materials.
3. The front of the unit shall contain a low-level return air grille integral to the front of the door and a sound attenuating inlet plenum. The door shall be hinged with a

spring-loaded pin to allow for easy removal if required. Doors shall be secured with a key lock. The sound attenuating plenum shall be an integral part of the unit such that the unit can be serviced without removing the attenuator.

4. A condensate connection stub shall be provided internally at the rear of the unit for connection to the field installed building condensate drain.
5. Manufacturer's custom filler panels to be provide and installed to fill in gap between vertical classroom unit and exterior window along existing window sill. Contractor to coordinate exact required dimensions prior to purchasing. Filler panels to be of same gauge, color and finish as installed equipment. Contractor to install per manufacturer's instructions to ensure proper fit and proper securing.

B. Coils:

1. Hot Water - The cooling and heating coils shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to 3/8" copper tubes. Both coils shall be fitted to non-corrosive drain trays.
2. Chilled Water - The cooling and heating coils shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to 3/8" copper tubes. Both coils shall be fitted to non-corrosive drain trays.
3. DX Refrigerant Cooling -
   a. Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and brazed joints at fittings.
   b. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   c. Leak test to minimum 450 psig for a minimum 300-psig working pressure.
   d. Refrigerant: 410A.
   e. Include thermal expansion valve.
   f. A drain pan shall be provided under the coil, with drain connection.

2.4 FANS & FAN MOTORS

A. The condenser and evaporator fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced for quiet operation.

B. Each fan assembly shall be double inlet forward curved centrifugal type with integral direct drive motor.

2.5 FILTERS

A. Each unit shall be fitted with 1" thick pleated disposable synthetic filters designed to meet ASHRAE standard 52-76, 80% arrestance.

B. The filter shall be treated with a durable, low toxicity, broad-spectrum antimicrobial that inhibits the growth of bacteria and fungi on the filter surfaces.

2.6 CONTROL PANEL

A. Located at the top of the unit behind the front door, microprocessor controls with plug-in card, the control panel shall contain a 24-volt control circuit transformer, terminal strip for connection of ATC controller and all necessary contactors, relays and circuit breakers to provide the necessary control.

B. Provide unit with single point power connection.

C. All components located in the panel shall be clearly marked for easy identification.

D. All terminal blocks and wires shall be individually numbered.

E. All electrical wires in the control panel shall be run in an enclosed trough.

F. Wiring outside the control panel shall be run in protective sleeving.

2.7 POWERED EXHAUST

A. Powered exhaust shall be integral to the unit to prevent over pressurization of the space with the exhaust fan capable of exhausting 100% of introduced outside air or reduced percentages as per project design requirements.

2.8 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

A. The unit shall be fitted with a programmable microprocessor controller mounted outside the air stream and specifically designed to operate the unit in an energy efficient manner using pre-engineered control strategies.

B. The microprocessor shall determine the mode of operation based on the return air, supply air, and ambient air temperatures.

C. The controller shall be factory supplied, installed, and tested to execute the full sequence of operation. All control components and end devices required for the full operation of unit vents as described (i.e. damper actuators, end switches, controllers, sensors, control valves, relays, etc.) shall be factory supplied, installed and fully tested to execute all unit control functions and the sequence of operation as described in Section 15975.

2.9 THERMOSTAT

A. A combination humidity/temperature stat shall be wall mounted and provided by ATC Contractor.

2.10 DISCONNECT SWITCH

A. The unit shall be fitted with a power disconnect switch located on the control panel, sized for the full load amperage of the unit to enable the unit to be disconnected from the power supply prior to any maintenance. In the off position, the switch can be locked out.

2.11 DUCT SHROUD

A. Duct Shroud (where required) - Duct shroud to be acoustically lined and shall be painted to match the unit and shall extend from the top of the unit to above the ceiling. The plenum shall be shipped loose for field mounting by the mechanical contractor. Coordinate required locations and required dimensions to ensure continuation of unit into ceiling cavity.

2.12 HOT WATER HEATING COIL

A. A hot water heating coil shall be mounted in the custom 12" plenum box on top of the unit.

B. Capacity control shall be achieved by a two-way modulating valve.

C. The coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins.

2.13 DX REFRIGERANT COIL

A. A dx cooling coil shall be mounted in the cabinet with two stage capacity control

B. Hot gas reheat shall be provided for humidity control.

2.14 SPEED SWITCH

A. A 3 speed selector switch shall be mounted internally enabling adjustment of the supply air volume. Reduction in fan speed shall be achieved by a step down multi-tap transformer.

2.15 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATION - ENTHALPY WHEEL

A. Energy recovery ventilation shall be provided within the unit through a desiccant coated enthalpy transfer wheel sized to handle a maximum of 450 cfm of outside air at an energy recovery effectiveness of 70%.

B. The rotary wheel shall be mounted in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor, and drive belt, and shall be coated with silica gel desiccant without the use of binders or adhesives which may plug the desiccant aperture.

C. The entire energy recovery wheel cassette shall be a UL recognized component, and performance shall be certified in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84 method of test and ARI Rating Standard of 1060.

D. The energy recovery ventilation system shall include powered exhaust to match the ventilation air supply volume or to provide relief a disproportional air volume as required by project specific design..

2.16 OUTDOOR LOUVER - PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY THE GC.

2.17 FACTORY START-UP AND TRAINING

A. Provide start up and customer training for the supplied equipment. Start up will be coordinated with the local representative.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Test and rate condensing units according to ARI 210/240.

B. Test unit ventilator coils according to ASHRAE 33.

C. Test all ATC components according to ASHRAE guidelines 1989 for commissioning.

2.19 OUTSIDE AIR REAR EXTENSION

A. Where site conditions do not permit the use of the standard locations for outside air intake and exhaust air discharge, an outside air rear extension shall be supplied for site installation by the mechanical contractor.

2.20 VALVE PACKAGE

A. All valve packages shall be factory assembled, factory tested for leaks and factory installed where possible, otherwise, ship valve packages bagged and tagged for loose field installation.

B. Deluxe 2-way modulating valve package to include: auto circuit setter, or auto flow control valve, union and ball valve on return, 2-way electric ATC valve, ball valve, union and strainer on the supply.

C. Provide auto circuit setters, or auto flow control valves of the following types and from the following manufacturers:

1. Hays Fluid Controls - “Mesurflo”, changeable automatic flow control valve.
2. Nexus Valve - “UltraMatic”, combination automatic flow control and ball valve.
3. Flow Design, Inc. - “AutoFlow”, preset balancing valve combination with ball valve and union.
4. Griswold Controls - “Isolator R”, automatic flow control valve with combination ball valve and union.

D. Provide valves in compliance with mechanical section “Valves”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit ventilators for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit ventilator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit ventilators level and plumb.

B. Install unit ventilators to comply with NFPA 90A.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance. **Do not install any piping components behind new or existing casework.**

D. Ground equipment.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing and report results in writing:

1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. See controls section for ATC commissioning.

B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing units, inspect unit cabinet for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. After installing units, clean classroom unit ventilators internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install new filters in each unit ventilator within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain unit ventilators.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15769

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes rectangular, round and double wall, metal ducts for heating, ventilating, and air- conditioning systems.

B. Duct Liner.

C. Construction Requirements:

1. Included but not limited - Fitness Room(s): Exposed supply air duct to be pre-insulated painted double-wall round, and exposed return air duct to be pre-insulated, painted, double-wall round duct and where shown on drawings, but not part of this list.
2. Miscellaneous Areas: Exposed supply air duct to be pre-insulated double wall round with galvanized finish.
3. Paint all exposed ductwork, hangers, and support unless otherwise noted. Color to be approved by Architect.
4. Indicated duct sizes shown on drawings are internal dimensions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): As defined in ASTM C 168. In this Section, these values are the result of the formula Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or W/m x K at the temperature differences specified. Values are expressed as Btu or W.

1. Example: Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 or 0.037.

B. NUSIG: National Uniform Seismic Installation Guide.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air-moving and -distribution equipment and other components of air system. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by the Professional. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sealing materials, and stainless steel duct materials, gages, fittings, connectors, attachments, and supports.

B. Shop drawings from duct fabrication shop, drawn to a scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as the contract drawings, detailing:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating pressure classifications and sizes on plans.
3. Fittings.
4. Reinforcement and spacing.
5. Seam and joint construction.
6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
7. Terminal unit, coil, and humidifier installations.
8. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct attachment.
9. Detail duct and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, method of field assembly, components, and locations and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.:

    a. Detail mounting and securing.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
3. Ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
4. Coordination with ceiling-mounted items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinkler heads, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates indicating welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Record Drawings (As-Built): Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Standards: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel to perform welding processes for this Project according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," for aluminum supporting members; and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

D. SMACNA: Gages of materials, fabrication, reinforcement, sealing requirements, installation, and method of supporting ductwork shall be in accordance with the following SMACNA manuals, unless otherwise shown or specified:

1. HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
2. Round Industrial Duct Construction Standard.
3. Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard.

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - “Systems and Equipment” and Section 7 - “Construction and System Start-up.”

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - “HVAC System Construction and Insulation.”

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sealant and firestopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle sealant and firestopping materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Deliver and store stainless-steel sheets with mill-applied adhesive protective

paper maintained through fabrication and installation.

D. Duct is to be delivered to the construction site either fully wrapped in plastic or openings are capped with thick plastic to prevent construction debris entering inside duct.

E. Deliver, store, and protect ductwork from weather damage and physical damage. Provide temporary plastic end caps on open duct ends as work is performed in stages and install as the end of the days' work is completed. Remove the temporary caps as the work progresses.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Indoor Ductwork Sealant: UL Classified and Listed, NFPA 90A and 90B compliant, 0 flame spread/smoke developed ratings, water based, non-flammable, acrylic copolymer with 70% ± 2% solids content, 24 to 72 hour cure time, for use up to 15-inch wg and SMACNA Class A, B and C seals. Design Polymerics "DP 1010" or equal.

B. Outdoor Ductwork Sealant: UL Classified and Listed, 5 flame spread/0 smoke developed ratings, acrylic emulsion with 73% plus/minus 2% solids content by

weight, 12 to 24 hour cure time, for use up to 16- inch wg and SMACNA Class A, B and C seals. Polymer Adhesive “Airseal #11" or equal.

C. Joint and Seam Tape: Pressure sensitive, foil faced. Use only for exhaust ductwork located outdoors; apply over joints which have been sealed with sealant per 2.3.B above.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for building materials.

1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hanger Materials: Same material as duct.

1. Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

a. Strap Hangers: Same material as ducts.
b. Rod Type Hangers: Mild low carbon steel, unless otherwise specified; fully threaded or threaded each end, with 2 removable nuts each end for positioning and locking rod in place. Unless stainless steel, galvanized or cadmium plated; shop coat with metal primer.
c. Steel cables for galvanized steel ducts: Galvanized steel comply with ASTM A603.

C. Duct Attachments:

1. Sheet metal screws, self-tapping metal screws, or machine bolts and nuts; same material as duct.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel shapes and plates.

2.4 STATIC PRESSURE CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Static-Pressure Classifications for Ductwork Construction:

1. Supply ductwork downstream of VAV or constant volume boxes: 1" wg;

positive pressure.
2. Supply ductwork (except as noted otherwise): Increase one (1) pressure classification per the equipment scheduled discharge static pressure.
3. Return ductwork: Increase one (1) pressure classification per the equipment scheduled suction static pressure; negative pressure.
4. Outside air ductwork: Increase one (1) pressure classification per the equipment scheduled suction static pressure; negative pressure.
5. Relief air ductwork: Increase one (1) pressure classification per the equipment scheduled discharge static pressure.
6. Exhaust air ductwork (fan suction side): Increase one (1) pressure classification per the equipment scheduled suction static pressure; negative pressure.
7. Exhaust air ductwork (fan discharge side): Increase one (1) pressure classification per the equipment scheduled discharge static pressure.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction with galvanized, sheet steel, according to SMACNA. Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
2. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.

B. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, unless ducts are lined.

2.6 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA.

2.7 ROUND SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTING FABRICATION

A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA, with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.

C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate bend radius of die- formed, gored, and pleated elbows one and one-half times elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
    b. Ducts 27 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.

2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 14 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
    b. Ducts 15 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
    c. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.

3. 90-Degree, Two-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material-handling classes A and B; and only where space restrictions do not permit using 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
4. Round Elbows, 8 Inches and Smaller: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configuration or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
5. Round Elbows, 9 through 14 Inches: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, unless space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configuration or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows, Larger Than 14 Inches, and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows, unless space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
7. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 0.040 inch thick with two- piece welded construction.
8. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
9. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

2.8 ROUND DOUBLE-WALL DUCT FABRICATION

A. Round Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to

SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Paint all exposed supply and return/exhaust air ductwork hanger in accordance to Division 9, or as indicated by drawings. Color to be approved by Architect.

C. Double-wall (insulated) ducts equal to McGill Air Flow Corp., Model Acousti-K27 (alternates: Lindab Inc. and SEMCO, Inc.). Fabricate double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner liner.
Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are inside dimensions.
Double-wall insulated duct shall be provided in indicated areas.

1. Thermal (k-Value): Insulated duct will have a maximum thermal conductivity (k) factor of 0.27 Btu per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit per inch thickness at 75 F mean ambient temperature.
2. Outer Shell: Base outer-shell metal thickness on actual outer-shell dimensions. Duct will be of spiral lockseam construction and fabricated from galvanized steel melting ASTM-A527. Fabricate outer-shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner shell and insulation, and in metal thickness specified for single-wall duct.
3. Insulation: 1-1/2-inch- thick fibrous-glass insulation. Terminate insulation where internally insulated duct connects to single-wall duct or uninsulated components. Terminate insulation and reduce outer duct diameter to inner liner diameter.
4. Perforated Inner Liner: Fabricate round inner liners with sheet metal having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with an overall open area of 23 percent. Use the following sheet metal thicknesses and seam construction:

    a. Ducts 3 to 8 Inches in Diameter: 0.019 inch with standard spiral seam construction.
    b. Ducts 9 to 42 Inches in Diameter: 0.019 inch with single-rib spiral seam construction.

5. Maintain concentricity of liner to outer shell by mechanical means. Retain insulation from dislocation by mechanical means.

E. Double-Wall (Insulated) Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner liner. Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are inside dimensions.

1. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): Insulated duct will have a maximum thermal conductivity (k) factor of 0.27 Btu per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit per inch thickness at 75 F mean ambient temperature.
2. Outer Shell: Base outer-shell metal thickness on actual outer-shell dimensions. Fabricate outer-shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner shell and insulation.
3. Insulation: 1-1/2-inch- thick fibrous-glass insulation. Terminate insulation where internally insulated duct connects to single-wall duct or uninsulated

components. Terminate insulation and reduce outer duct diameter to nominal single-wall size.

4. Perforated Inner Liner: Fabricate round and flat-oval inner liners with sheet metal having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with an overall open area of 23 percent. Use the following sheet metal thicknesses:

    a. Ducts 3 to 34 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
    b. Ducts 35 to 58 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.

5. Maintain concentricity of liner to outer shell by mechanical means. Retain insulation from dislocation by mechanical means.
6. Standing seam joints will be used wherever possible on all fittings. All standing seam joints will be sealed with a UL-Classified zero flame spread and zero smoke developed cement specially formulated for bonding metal-to-metal joints.
7. Elbow outer shells will be of die-stamped, gored, or mitered construction. Elbow liners will be gored unless two-piece mitered construction is specified.
8. Divided-flow fittings will be constructed with a radiused entrance to all branch taps and with no excess material projecting from the body into the branch tap entrance.

2.9 DUCT LINER

A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Armacell, LLC
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Materials: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed sheet insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, except for density.

    a. Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
    b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.24 at 75 deg F, 0.037 at 24 deg C mean temperature.
    c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C 411.
    d. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

        (1) For indoor applications, adhesive shall have VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories.

B. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

C. Install round and flat ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

F. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.

G. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

J. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.

K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire damper, sleeve, and firestopping sealant.

3.2 DOUBLE-WALL DUCTWORK

A. All double-wall duct and fittings will be furnished with both an inner liner coupling and an outer pressure shell coupling. Outer shell connections shall be a slip joint. However, flanged joints shall be provided for outer shell diameters greater than 36 inches. A slip coupling will be used to join inner liner section at duct-to-duct joints. Fitting liners will be extended 2 inches beyond the outer shell cutoff to provide an inner liner coupling at duct-to-fitting joints. When flanged joints are used, angle rings will be Van Stoned to fittings.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. General: Seal all duct seams and joints.

B. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Install rigid rectangular, metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.

D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

E. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

F. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3.5 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

1. Fan discharges and suction.
2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane
assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

J. Provide liner at locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. For branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

C. Provide all final duct connections to served equipment including fume hoods.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust volume-control dampers in ducts, outlets, and inlets to achieve design airflow.

B. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed

procedures.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for leakages in accordance to the current SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.
5. Submit completed and approved testing reports to the Department for record.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to “Vacuum Test” in NADCA ACR, “Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems.”

   a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.

B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Do not provide new openings in duct.
2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning

process.

C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 15815

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
6. Flexible duct.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Duct accessory hardware.
9. Motor operated dampers.
10. Rectangular to round boot take offs.
11. Smoke dampers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fire dampers.
2. Flexible duct.
3. Motor operated dampers.
4. Rectangular to round boot take offs.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
2. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill- phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Multi-blade, parallel action adjustable weighted gravity balanced, rattle-free, suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.

B. Frame: 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

C. Blades: 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum.

D. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

E. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: Dynamic, labeled to UL 555.

B. Fire Rating: One and one-half and three hours as required.

C. Frame: SMACNA Type B with blades out of airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed galvanized, sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

G. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.

H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1- by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-1/2-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

D. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic- rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Air Ducts:

1. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
2. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch-thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

    a. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
    b. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
    c. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
    d. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

3. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.
4. Coordinate flexible ductwork with diffuser connections and provide transitions for final connection.
5. Work must be in accordance with SMACNA published details and manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.9 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex

screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.10 RECTANGULAR TO ROUND BOOT TAKEOFFS

A. Provide rectangular to round book takeoff fitting as manufactured by Buckley, Model 3300 or equal, with integral volume damper for all takeoffs from rectangular ducts to round ducts. Takeoff to have gasketed flange to provide an air tight connection. The damper blade to be a minimum of 26 gauge galvanized steel. Residential type 45 degree takeoff will not be acceptable.

B. Provide rectangular boot-to-round fitting for all flexible duct connections to rectangular mains.

2.11 MOTOR OPERATED DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

C. Jackshaft: 1-inch-diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple- damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

E. Electric Actuator Motors: By ATC subcontractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts. galvanized-steel, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

D. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

E. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

G. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, equipment, and each change in direction and at a maximum 50-ft. spacing.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

H. Label access doors as to its use.

I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Dome centrifugal fans;
2. Ceiling mounted ventilators;

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include roof curbs for roof-mounted exhaust fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on sea-level conditions.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Fan Unit Schedule: The following information is described in an equipment schedule on the Drawings.

1. Fan performance data including capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
2. Fan arrangement including wheel configuration, inlet and discharge configurations, and required accessories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions

indicated.
2. Certified fan sound power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

C. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Coordination Drawings, according to Division 15 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods," for roof penetration requirements and for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.

E. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

F. Maintenance data for power ventilators to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 01 and in Division 15 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods."

G. Shop Drawings: From manufacturer, detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with 2005 NEC and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. AMCA Compliance: Provide products that meet performance requirements and are licensed to use the AMCA Seal.

D. NEMA Compliance: Provide components required as part of fans that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

E. UL Standard: Provide power ventilators that comply with UL 705.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fans have been commissioned.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corp.
2. Cook (Loren) Co.
3. Penn Ventilation.
4. Or approved Equal

2.2 DOME CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning

ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley (belt driven).
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
4. Provide manufacturer's unit mounted solid state speed controller for direct drive fans.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
4. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
4. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings, per drawings.

G. Where indicated by drawing schedules, fan shall bear Energy Star label.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Motors" for general requirements for factory-installed motors.

B. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

C. Enclosure Type: The following features are required as indicated:

1. Open dripproof motors where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
2. Guarded dripproof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Requirements: The following factory tests are required as indicated:

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings From Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA Seal.
2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

2.7 OPERATION

A. Contractor to provide all necessary controls, wiring, wiring conduits, manufacturer's recommended equipment and installation options, and system appurtenances to facilitate the intended use and satisfy the requirements for a fully operational system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fans according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units using the vibration-control devices indicated.

1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
2. Support utility set fans on roof supports using housed spring isolators.

3. Suspend ceiling units from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.
4. Install fans level and plumb.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 15.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections.

C. Grounding: Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of fans, including duct and electrical connections. Prepare and submit a written report on findings and recommended corrective actions.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.7 START-UP

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following operations and checks before startup:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ducts, and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting procedures for fans are as follows:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve

design conditions.

2.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fans as specified below:

1. Train maintenance personnel for 1 hour minimum on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining fans.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
3. Schedule training with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings (NC) for each type of air outlet and inlet.
3. Schedule of diffusers and registers, indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations drawn to scale to show locations and coordination of diffusers, registers, and grilles with other items installed in ceilings and walls.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights,

method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Detail mounting and securing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 01.

B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1. Diffusers: TDV (“Titus” model TDV, Price, or equal) description in construction documents shall indicate size and air flow pattern.
2. Return and Exhaust Grilles/Registers: 350 L (“Titus” 300 series, Price, or equal) description in construction documents shall indicate size and damper type.
3. Egg Crater Grille: 50 F (“Titus” egg crate with 1"x1" egg crate core, Price, or equal) description in construction documents shall indicate size and damper type.
4. Drum Louver: S-DL (“Titus” model S-DL series, Price, or equal) description on construction documents shall indicate size and damper type.

2.2 PRODUCT

A. TDV Type:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: The ceiling diffusers shall be steel louvered face designed for variable-air-volume flows. Diffusers shall consist of an outer frame assembly with sizes as indicated on the drawings. The square or rectangular inlet shall be an integral part of the frame assembly and a transition piece shall be provided to facilitate attachment to a round duct. An inner core assembly consisting of fixed deflection louvers shall be provided per the drawings. Diffusers shall be provided with a removable core permitting easy access to the collar connection. The diffuser shall extend no less than 1" above the core to accommodate an internal duct connection to prevent leakage into the ceiling space. Finish shall

be anodic acrylic paint, baked. Provide for tee bar lay in ceiling systems.

B. 350 L Type:

1. Return grilles and registers have fixed horizontal bars spaced 3/4 inch centers with 35 deg face deflection, unless otherwise noted, blades parallel to the long dimension.
2. Where indicated: overlap margin - 1 1/4 inch nominal width. Furnished with countersunk screw holes and mounting screws, or tee bar lay in panel.
3. Construction - rigid heavy-gauge margins with reinforced mitered corners.
4. Roll-formed bars - streamlined shaped rigid steel bars on 3/4 inch centers, deflected. Bars driven on swaged pins are firmly held by mullions welded behind grille face.
5. Integral dampers - double thickness roll-formed steel blades. Opposed blade damper designed for key or screwdriver operation.
6. Provide panels for tee bar lay in ceiling systems.

C. S-DL Supply Air Drum Louver Type:

1. Supply register with triple vanes with 2″ blade spacing, blades parallel to the long dimension.
2. Rotatable drum and pivoting blades, adjustable for horizontal and vertical throw direction.
3. Where indicated: frame to be custom curve to attached specifically to duct diameter without use of duct tap. Includes foam gaskets for tight seal to spiral ducts.
4. Finish shall be anodic acrylic paint, baked.
5. Integral dampers – Air extractor heaty duty damper designed for key or screwdriver operation.

D. 50 F - Egg Crate Return Type:

1. Aluminum egg crate border and grid for sizes indicated per the drawings. Grilles must provide a minimum free area of 90%.
2. Border shall be constructed of heavy extruded aluminum with a thickness of 0.04-0.05 inches with counter sunk screw holes. Border width shall be 1-1/4 inches on all sides and shall be interlocked at the corners to form a rigid frame.
3. Core shall be an aluminum grid with dimensions of 1"x1"x1".
4. Grille face shall be anodic acrylic paint, baked.

K. Steel construction unless otherwise noted

L. Toilet rooms, locker rooms, and janitors closets to be aluminum construction, and where noted in the plans and specifications

M. Provide opposed blade dampers on air devices.

N. Noise level not to exceed effective total noise of 25 NC for classrooms (based on air device quantities), otherwise not to exceed 35 NC, or as noted.

O. Provide lay-in panels for T-bar ceiling types (supply, returned and exhaust air systems).

P. Drywall: Mounting frame type (surface mount).

Q. Finish to be baked enamel, color to be approved by Professional. Provide color chart.

R. Static pressure not to exceed as scheduled or 0.1" w.c., where indicated on schedule.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Professional for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 15855

SECTION 15856 - INTAKE AND RELIEF VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of roof-mounting relief ventilators:

1. Roof relief/intake hoods (gravity ventilators).

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Relief ventilators shall be capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads, wind loads, vibration loads, and thermal movements without permanent deformation of components, noise or metal fatigue, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For intake and relief ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and ventilator attachments to curbs and curb attachments to roof structure. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof system.

B. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

C. Samples: Provide color chart for finish required for ventilators.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
2. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
3. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Maintenance data for ventilators to include in the operation and maintenance manual.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain ventilators through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. AMCA Compliance: Provide products that meet performance requirements and are licensed to use the AMCA Seal.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs and roof penetrations.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver intake and relief ventilators as per manufacturer's recommendations with protective crating and covering.

B. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

2PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 ROOF RELIEF HOODS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carnes.
2. Greenheck.
3. Penn Ventilation.
4. Or approved Equal.

B. Factor fabricated gravity roof ventilators shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Hoods shall be constructed of precision formed, arched, panels with interlocking seams. Bases shall be constructed so that the curb cap is 8" larger than the throat size. Standard base height shall be 12" above low point at roof penetration. Hood support members shall be constructed of galvanized steel and fastened so that the hood can be either removed completely from hinged open.

C. Accessories: The following items are required as indicated:

1. Birdscreens constructed of 1/2" galvanized steel mesh shall be mounted horizontally across the intake areas of the hood.
2. Provide 1" fiberglass insulation.
3. Dampers: Motorized, parallel-blade, back draft dampers mounted in curb base.
4. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2 inch thick, rigid fiberglass insulated adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2 inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

    a. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange, suitable for roof pitch.
    b. Overall Height: 12 inches above low point at roof penetration.

D. Contractor to provide all necessary controls, wiring, wiring conduits, manufacturer's recommended equipment and installation options, and system appurtenances to facilitate the intended use and satisfy the requirements for a fully operational system.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.

3PART - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

C. Secure ventilators to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible.

D. Install ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses.

G. Label ventilators according to requirements specified in Division 15.

H. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

I. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following operations and checks before startup:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for dampers are complete.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Verify that automatic volume control dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully open position.
5. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Institution's maintenance personnel on procedures, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

B. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Schedule training with Institution with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15856

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

    a. Variable-flow systems.
    b. Primary-secondary systems.

3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Vibration measuring.
5. Sound level measuring.
6. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
7. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

C. Provide sound measurements to Professional for the following:

1. Classrooms;
2. Auditorium;
3. Library;
4. Labs;

D. Provide vibration measurements to design professional for review for the following:

1. Rooftop Air Handling Equipment.

E. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions at no cost to the project.

F. Provide diagrams for all air and hydronic systems indicating device balanced

values. Diagrams must be with associated HVAC system.

G. Refer to all HVAC technical specification sections for additional TAB requirements including Section 15975 - Controls System Equipment, and all necessary field support for HVAC Commisioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.

C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

F. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

G. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

H. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

I. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan
when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.

L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

M. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

N. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association. O.

NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

P. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Quality-Assurance Submittals: Within 30 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent and this Project's testing, adjusting, and balancing team members meet the qualifications specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article below.

C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

E. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

F. Sample Report Forms: Submit 2 sets of sample testing, adjusting, and balancing report forms.

G. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the "Warranty" Article below.

H. Air and hydronic systems diagrams and AHU sectional temperature/humidity/pressure diagrams.

I. Provide AABC or NEBB contractor and personnel certification documentation, and equipment calibration certification documentation.

J. Closeout: Include final approved TAB report in operation and maintenance manual.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Conference: Meet with the Owner on approval of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of testing, adjusting, and balancing team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 7 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. Contract Documents examination report.
c. Testing, adjusting, balancing, and measurement plan.
d. Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

E. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC national standards.

G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

H. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC'S "National Standards" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

C. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
3. Verify vibration isolation devices are properly installed and calibrated.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine project record documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

G. Examine system and equipment test reports.

H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume (VAV) boxes and mixing boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

M. Examine 3-way and 2-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of shut-off, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

P. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following. Engage HVAC Controls Subcontractor to operate BMS System Software functions:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including 2-way valves and 3-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to design values.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing,

adjusting, and balancing procedures.

R. Print out reports on all setpoints and system operating parameters as programmed into the BMS.

S. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.
9. BMS is programmed and functional.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC national standards and this Section.

B. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

C. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

D. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL FUNDAMENTALS FOR AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Provide traverse airflow measurements on all air handling units at the supply discharge air and return air of the units and traverse on exhaust systems.

C. Prepare schematic diagrams of mechanical systems, including "as-built" duct layouts indicating final measured air flows.

D. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

E. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

F. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

J. Check for airflow blockages.

K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

M. Check for proper sealing of air system.

N. Prepare air handling units sectional temperature/humidity/pressure diagrams.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. The procedures in this Article apply to constant-volume supply-, return-, and exhaust-air systems.
Additional procedures are required for variable-air-volume, and variable-exhaust-air systems. These additional procedures are specified in other articles in this Section.

B. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable

rpm listed by the fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than design with the approval of the Professional. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motoramperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

C. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

    a. Where sufficient space in submains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

Continue to adjust submains and branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

D. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or the outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

E. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure.
   Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended
   minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

   a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems. This is also applied to associated exhaust systems where applicable.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of mechanical systems, including "as-built" piping layouts indicating final water flow.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at design flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type, unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Determine water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Verify with the pump manufacturer that this will not damage pump. Read pressure differential across the pump.
   Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on the manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and confirm that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark the pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on the pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than design flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of design flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over design flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over design flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over design flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures, including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.9 VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.11 MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating if high-efficiency motor.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Electric Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Nameplate data;
2. Airflow;
3. Entering and leaving air temperature at fill load;
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load;
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection;

C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.13 TEMPERATURE TESTING

A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR VIBRATION MEASUREMENTS

A. Use a vibration meter meeting the following criteria:

1. Solid-state circuitry with a piezoelectric accelerometer.
2. Velocity range of 0.1 to 10 inches per second.
3. Displacement range of 1 to 100 mils.
4. Frequency range of at least 0 to 1000 Hz.
5. Capable of filtering unwanted frequencies.

B. Calibrate the vibration meter before each day of testing.

1. Use a calibrator provided with the vibration meter.
2. Follow vibration meter and calibrator manufacturer's calibration procedures.

C. Perform vibration measurements when other building and outdoor vibration sources are at a minimum level and will not influence measurements of equipment being tested.

1. Turn off equipment in the building that might interfere with testing.
2. Clear the space of people.

D. Perform vibration measurements after air and water balancing and equipment testing is complete.

E. Clean equipment surfaces in contact with the vibration transducer.

F. Position the vibration transducer according to manufacturer's written

instructions and to avoid interference with the operation of the equipment being tested.

G. Measure and record equipment vibration, bearing vibration, equipment base vibration, and building structure vibration. Record velocity and displacement readings in the horizontal, vertical, and axial planes.

1. Air Handling Units:

a. Fan Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
c. Equipment Casing: Top and side.
d. Equipment Base: Top and side.
e. Building: Floor/roof.
f. Piping: To and from equipment after flexible connections.

H. For equipment with vibration isolation, take floor measurements with the vibration isolation blocked solid to the floor and with the vibration isolation floating. Calculate and report the differences.

I. Inspect, measure, and record vibration isolation.

1. Verify that vibration isolation is installed in the required locations.
2. Verify that installation is level and plumb.
3. Verify that isolators are properly anchored.
4. For spring isolators, measure the compressed spring height, the spring OD, and the travel-to-solid distance.
5. Measure the operating clearance between each inertia base and the floor or concrete base below. Verify that there is unobstructed clearance between the bottom of the inertia base and the floor.

J. Provide analysis of observations and recommendations on corrective actions in final report.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR SOUND-LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

A. Perform sound-pressure-level measurements with an octave-band analyzer complying with ANSI S1.4 for Type 1 sound-level meters and ANSI S1.11 for octave-band filters. Comply with requirements in ANSI S1.13, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calibrate sound meters before each day of testing. Use a calibrator provided with the sound meter complying with ANSI S1.40 and that has NIST certification.

C. Use a microphone that is suitable for the type of sound levels measured. For areas where air velocities exceed 100 fpm0.51 m/s, use a windscreen on the microphone.

D. Perform sound-level testing after air and water balancing and equipment testing are complete.

E. Close windows and doors to the space.

F. Perform measurements when the space is not occupied and when the occupant noise level from other spaces in the building and outside are at a minimum.

G. Clear the space of temporary sound sources so unrelated disturbances will not be measured. Position testing personnel during measurements to achieve a direct line-of-sight between the sound source and the sound-level meter.

H. Take sound measurements at a height approximately 48 inches above the floor and at least 36 inches from a wall, column, and other large surface capable of altering the measurements.

I. Take sound measurements in dBA and in each of the 8 unweighted octave bands in the frequency range of 63 to 8000 Hz.

J. Take sound measurements with the HVAC systems off to establish the background sound levels and take sound measurements with the HVAC systems operating.

    1. Calculate the difference between measurements. Apply a correction factor depending on the difference and adjust measurements.

K. Perform sound testing at locations on Project for each of the following space types. For each space type tested, select a measurement location that has the greatest sound level. If testing multiple locations for each space type, select at least one location that is near and at least one location that is remote from the predominant sound source.

    1. Classrooms (5% testing).
    2. Auditoriums
    3. Libraries
    4. Laboratories (10% testing).

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers:

    1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
    2. Measure and record water flow.
    3. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.18 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Verify operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Confirm interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

G. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

H. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

I. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.19 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 0 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Hot-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.20 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices.
Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving

multiple floors.

3.21 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents:

In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Professional's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Design versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number of belts, make, and size.
    k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:

    a. Make and frame type and size.

b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Enthalpy wheel static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outside airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outside-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.

G. Electric-coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils and electric coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification
b. Location
c. Coil identification
d. Capacity in Btu/h
e. Number of stages
f. Connected volts, phase and hertz
g. Rated amperage
h. Airflow rate in cfm
i. Face area in sq.ft.
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h
b. Airflow rate in cfm
c. Face area in sq.ft.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F
f. Voltage at each connction
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports: For apparatus coils, include the following:

1. Coil Data: Include the following:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft.
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data: Include the following:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:

    a. Make and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:

    a. System and air-handling unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft.
    g. Design airflow rate in cfm.
    h. Design velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports: For terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Test apparatus used.
    d. Area served.
    e. Air-terminal-device make.
    f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
    g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.

h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of heat or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Unit make and model number.
d. Compressor make.
e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
f. Refrigerant weight in lb.
g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
    b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
    d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
    e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
    f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
    h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    k. Control settings.
    l. Unloader set points.
    m. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
    n. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
    o. Suction pressure in psig.
    p. Suction temperature in deg F.
    q. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
    r. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
    s. Oil pressure in psig.
    t. Oil temperature in deg F.
    u. Voltage at each connection.
    v. Amperage for each phase.
    w. Kilowatt input.
    x. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
    y. Number of fans.
    z. Condenser fan rpm.
    aa. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
    bb. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
    cc. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
    dd. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase

N. Pump Test Reports: For pumps, include the following data. Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves.

    1. Unit Data: Include the following:

        a. Unit identification.
        b. Location.
        c. Service.
        d. Make and size.
        e. Model and serial numbers.
        f. Water flow rate in gpm.
        g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
        h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.

i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

O. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Bth/h (kW).
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustment in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).

b. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
c. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
d. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
e. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
f. Motor voltage at each connection.
g. Motor amperage for each phase.
h. Heating value in fuel in Btu/h (kW).

P. Air-to-Air Heat-Recovery Wheel Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and type.
e. Model and serial numbers.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm.
b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm.
c. Outside airflow rate in cfm.
d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg.
e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg.
f. Pressure drop on each side of recovery wheel in inches wg.
g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F.
h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F.
i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F.
j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F.
k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity in each airstream in MBh.

Q. Vibration Measurement Reports:

1. Date and time of test.
2. Vibration meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
3. Equipment designation, location, equipment, speed, motor speed, and motor horsepower.
4. Diagram of equipment showing the vibration measurement locations.
5. Measurement readings for each measurement location.
6. Calculate isolator efficiency using measurement taken.
7. Description of predominant vibration source.
8. Analysis of observations at time of the test.
9. Recommendations for corrective actions (recommendations shall

include no further work required if work is in compliance with Contract Documents).

R. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both "background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:

1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
7. Description of predominant sound source.

S. Instrument Calibration Reports: For instrument calibration, include the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

SECTION 15975 - CONTROL SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work under this Section of the Specification shall include all labor, materials, equipment, software and services necessary for and incidental to the proper completion of the Building Management System (BMS) and related work shown, implied or specified, but is not limited to the following as described hereinafter and all new controls must match the existing series of listed NBSD DDC control system and communicate fully.

B. Tie-in to existing NBSD DDC System and provide all programming to interface new work with operation of existing system. Programming of the controls an d system sequences shall be performed utilizing theNBSD DDC frontend software of the identical version that's installed at the facility. Update graphics to include new work locations. Programming and graphics shall follow current format as installed at the Tredyffrin Public Library facility. Submit ex ample for Owner approval. The Contractor shall submit at completion of his work, a copy of the untranslated (non compiled) database for future m odifications. Database shall be submitted on Compact Disc (CD).

C. The system shall directly control HVAC equipment as specified in the Sequence of Operation and Owner Schedules. Each zone controller shall provide occupied and unoccupied modes of operation by individual zone. Furnish energy conversation features such as optimal start and stop, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of setpoints.

D. System shall use the BACNET protocol for communication to the main panel CPU for communication between control modules. Schedules, setpoints, trends, and alarms specified in Sequences of Operation shall be BACNET objects.

E. Control system must comply with the standard of ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2001 Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems (BACNET).

F. Programming of the controls and system sequences shall be performed utilizing the same frontend software of the identical version that's installed at the adjacent facility. Graphics to include new work and existing locations. Programming and graphics shall follow current format as installed at the

Northern Burlington High School facility. Submit example for Owner approval. The Contractor shall submit at completion of his work, a copy of the untranslated (non compiled) database for future modifications. Database shall be submitted on Compact Disc (CD)..

G. Prior to the submission of the ATC system shop drawing, the BMS Manufacturer authorized Contractor must submit a letter or contract from specified manufacturer indicating authorization from contracting firm to procure, install, and service specified manufacturer's equipment. The ATC shop drawing will not be reviewed until such document is reviewed and approved by Engineer.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide an addition and modifications to the existing Building Management System (BMS) incorporating Direct Digital Control (DDC), equipment monitoring, and control consisting of microcomputer based network controls, digital electronic controllers and unit specific controllers interfacing directly with sensors, actuators and environmental delivery systems (i.e., fan coil units, fin tube radiation, chiller, boiler, pumps, etc.); electric controls and mechanical devices for items indicated on drawings or described herein including dampers, valves, panels; a primary communication network to allow data exchange; microcomputer based digital control modules interfacing with sensors, actuators, and terminal equipment control devices; and secondary communication networks interfacing network devices.

B. ATC Contractor is responsible for submittals, data entry, electrical installation where indicated, programming, start-up, test and validation acceptance documentation, and system warranty.

C. The control system shall consist of all sensors, transmitters, controllers, control panels, software, software, programming service tools, interconnecting wiring, power wiring and any other devices or installation materials needed to fill the intent of the specification, the Sequence of Operation and to provide for a complete and operable system.

D. All wiring, including interlock and power wiring, required for the operation of the control system shall be provided by the control contractor, except where specifically noted elsewhere. Wiring shall meet the requirements of National, State, and Local codes and the Electrical Section of this specification.

E. The engineering, installation, calibration, programming and commissioning necessary for a complete and fully operational control system, as specified, shall be provided by the Control Contractor.

F. Provide surge protection for wiring and all system components.

G. Provide conduit for exposed BMS communication wiring.

H. Label all ATC control wiring as “BMS Cabling” with self adhering markers at 20' intervals on straight runs, at change of direction and at entrance and exit points through walls, floors and ceilings.

I. All controllers and control points shall be programmed for trending capability and activated through the frontend.

J. Coordinate with the Owner the required levels of alarms, assignments of defined levels and dial out sequences. Controls Contractor shall remove all nuisance alarms that have been pre-programmed into the software, review with the Owner.

K. Points List, Sequence of Operations and Specification Parts 1, 2 and 3 of this section and sequence indicated in Division 15 sections makeup the entire DDC system requirements including, but not limited to control devices, controller types, O/I’s and accessories required to facilitate system sequences and complex operations, and shall be incorporated as a comprehensive Digital/Analog/I/O control solution. Work shall not be limited to only the scheduled I/O list.

L. All setpoints shall be adjustable through the front-end software.

M. Conceal all control wiring, in occupied spaces, within walls.

N. ATC Subcontractor to provide transducers for air flow measuring devices that are provided by the Mechanical Contractor.

O. All cabling to be plenum rated and supported in accordance with the electrical specifications and NEC.

1.4 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Access doors and setting in place of valves, water pressure and differential taps, flow switches, thermal wells and dampers by HVAC Contractor.

B. Prime Electrical Contractor shall provide power circuits to each control panel as indicated on the electrical drawings. ATC Contractor shall provide all other electrical power, wiring and devices as indicate and required. Wiring shall meet the requirements of national, state and local codes.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Central System Control: Occupied/unoccupied shall be determined by the timed event software. The Direct Digital Control, DDC panel shall control the

indicated sequence of operation.

G. Packaged Air Conditioning Units (RTU's):

1. General: Provide factory mounted DDC controls and all field installed accessories as required to provide the following basic programmable functions and intended operations. The PI control of installed DDC devices will maintain tight control of temperature and humidity setpoints. The unit shall use a modulating gas valve so discharge air does not vary beyond setpoint temperature. Manufacturer to provide all controls including, but not limited to thermostat, humidistat, carbon dioxide sensor, control wiring and LCD access programmable controller.
2. Schedule: The BMS will interface with the AC unit through a DDC that transmits system information (schedules Based, setpoints, etc.) through a communication bus connected to a front-end.
3. Optimum Start: Controller to provide warm up and cool down cycles and use historical data collected to determine time required to reach occupied setpoint to initiate warm up and cool down cycles. Outside air dampers to remain closed until the scheduled occupied start is initiated. During cool down cycles the economizer will be enabled.
4. Enthalpy Controlled Economizer: Provide full modulating economizer with adjustable enthalpy changeover. Controller to modulate return and outside air dampers and energy recovery wheel bypass dampers to maintain the desired mixed air temperature, using outside air wet and dry bulb temperatures, combining compressor and economizer operation to minimize energy consumption. The power exhaust will vary the fan speed to maintain the exhaust flow rate.
5. CO2 Outside Air Control (Where Required): Outside air to open to minimum position as scheduled during occupied mode. A wall mounted CO2 sensor located in the space, upon sensing an increase in space CO2 levels above the programmed setpoint will override economizer operation and modulate open outside air damper to decrease CO2 levels, close return air damper proportionally and energize exhaust fan to equal increase to outside air setpoint. If the outside air temperature is below the programmed setpoint, the energy recovery wheel will be energized and heat or cooling will be enabled. Power exhaust fan to modulate to vary exhaust flow rate.
6. Energy Recovery Wheel Control (Where Required): Sequence with outside air operation, dampers and bypass dampers. The wheel will rotate to condition the entering outside air. In the event that there will be unusually low outside air temperatures or high exhaust humidities (in excess of 30% RH exhaust combined with outside air temperatures less than five (5) deg F, open the economizer damper around the heat wheel thereby using the exhaust air to remove frost. This operates on a timer and is activated by outside temperature.
7. Occupied Cycle Operation: During occupied periods, the unit supply fan will be energized and operate continuously, cycling heating and cooling as required to maintain the desired space temperature.
8. Heating Mode: If space temperature falls below the heating setpoint, the heating will be energized and the modulating gas valve will vary to maintain the desired space temperature. The reverse will occur when space temperature is satisfied. If leaving air temperature drops below 55 EF (adj.) as sensed by discharge air sensor, reset outside air damper to temperature setpoint.
9. Cooling Mode: When space temperature rises above the cooling setpoint, the economizer

will be energized as the first stage. The economizer controller will check outside air temperatures and/or humidity, modulate energy recovery wheel, bypass damper and/or energized recovery wheel, or energize mechanical cooling and modulate the digital scroll compressors as required to satisfy space thermostat. The hot gas bypass controller will operate as required to maintain the desired supply air discharge air temperature. When space temperature falls below the cooling setpoint, cooling will be de-energized.

10. Dehumidification Mode: When space humidistat senses a rise in space humidity above its setpoint, mechanical cooling will be energized and modulating hot gas reheat controls will divert hot gas to the reheat coil and modulate cooling coil bypass damper as required to maintain the required supply air discharge air temperature.
11. Unoccupied Cycle Operation: During schedule unoccupied periods, the outside air damper will be in the closed position, energy recovery wheel de-energized and the fan will be de-energized.
12. Unoccupied Heating Mode: When space temperature drops below the night setback temperature, the fan and heat will be energized, staged, and operate until space temperatures rise above the reduced setpoint.
13. Unoccupied Cooling Mode: When space temperature rises above the cooling set-up temperature, the fan and cooling will be energized and operate until space temperature falls below this elevated setting. Economizer will operate as the first stage of cooling provided outside air conditions permit.
14. Supply air fan will vary in speed and will sequence to cooling/heating operation to maintain space temperature for most efficient operation of unit. Provide control so supply air fan does not exceed design maximum air flow.
15. Provide Paragon control system or equal, and air flow measuring air foil opposed blade outside air damper to determine outside air volume (velocity/CFM) intake for control of power exhaust fans. Provide programming and all necessary control devices to vary the exhaust air flow rate (VFD's) equal to the amount of outside air introduced into the unit.

M. Packaged Rooftop AC Units (RAC & HC):

1. General: Provide factory mounted DDC controls and all field installed accessories as required to provide the following basic programmable functions and intended operations. The PI control of installed DDC devices will maintain tight control of temperature setpoints. Manufacturer to provide all controls including, but not limited to enthalpy sensor, unit control air sensors, control wiring and LCD access programmable controller. Space temperature, and carbon dioxide sensors are to be provided by the ATC Subcontractor for use with BMS system.
2. Schedule & Setpoints: The BMS will interface with the RAC unit through a DDC interface that transmits system information (schedule based, setpoints, etc.) through a communication bus connected to a front-end.
3. Enthalpy Controller Economizer: Provide fully modulating economizer with adjustable enthalpy changeover. Unit controller to modulate return and outside air dampers to maintain the desired mixed air temperature, using outside air wet and dry bulb temperatures.
4. Cooling Mode: When space temperature rises above the cooling setpoint as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the economizer will be energized as the first stage. The economizer controller will check outside air temperatures and/or humidity, or energize mechanical cooling and stage the compressors as required to satisfy space

thermostat. When space temperature falls below the cooling setpoint, cooling will be de-energized.

5. Dehumidification Mode: When space humidistat senses a rise in space humidity above its setpoint, mechanical cooling will be energized and modulating hot gas reheat controls will divert hot gas to the reheat coil as required to maintain the required supply air discharge air temperature.
6. Unoccupied Cycle Operation: During schedule unoccupied periods, the outside air damper will be in the closed position and the fan will be de-energized.
7. Unoccupied Cooling Mode: When space temperature rises above the cooling set-up temperature, the economizer will operate as the cooling provided outside air conditions permit
8. Energy Recovery: Sequence with outside air operation & dampers. The wheel will rotate to condition the entering outside air based on wall mounted CO2 sensor unless unit is energized in economizer mode of operations. During occupied mode, upon sensing an increase in space CO2 levels above the programmed setpoint, the outside air dampers shall open and wheel shall energize. Once CO2 level is satisfied the reverse shall occur.
9. Relief Fan: During occupied times relief/exhaust fan will operate to relief all ventilation air volumes introduced into space through energy recovery section. During economizer mode of operation exhaust fan shall operates to relieve all supply air being introduced into space.
10. Heating Mode (Natural Gas): When space temperature falls below space temperature setpoint as sensed by space temperature sensor, staged heating section will be energized and staged to maintain space temperature. As space temperature rises above setpoint, reverse shall occur.
11. Heating Mode (Hydronic Coil): When space temperature falls below space temperature setpoint as sensed by space temperature sensor, duct mounted heating coil control valve will modulate open to maintain space temperature. As space temperature rises above setpoint, reverse shall occur.

N. Classroom Energy Recovery Unit Ventilators (ERUV):

1. The units will be indexed to the occupied/unoccupied/warm-up/cool down cycle by the BMS. The unit will be controlled via the manufacturer's microprocessor controls.
2. During the warm-up mode, the outdoor air damper will be closed, the energy wheel will remain stopped, the supply fan will run and the heating coil 3-way valve will be opened.
3. During the cool-down mode, the supply fan will run, the outdoor air damper will be closed, the energy wheel will remain stopped and the mechanical cooling will operate or cooling coil valve or will be opened.
4. During the occupied mode of operation, the fan will run continuously.
5. Heating Mode - On a fall in space temperature the heating coil 3-way control valve will modulate to the open position. On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, the reverse sequence of operation shall occur. A discharge air sensor will prevent discharge air temperature from rising above 120°F for heating.
6. Cooling Mode - On a rise in space temperature, the cooling coil valve will modulate to the open position. On a fall in space temperature below setpoint, the reverse sequence of operation shall occur. A discharge air sensor will prevent discharge air

temperature from falling below 55°F for cooling.

7. Cooling Mode DX - When space temperature rises above the cooling setpoint as sensed by the space temperature sensor, energize mechanical cooling stage the compressors as required to satisfy space thermostat. When space temperature falls below the cooling setpoint, cooling will be de-energized.
8. Ventilation - Energy wheel and associated relief/exhaust fan will operate continuously during occupied mode including applications where an imbalance of outside air to exhaust air exists.
9. Dehumidification Mode - When space humidity rises above space humidity setpoint as sensed by humidistat, the hot gas re-heat solenoid and compressor will be energized until such time as humidity falls below setpoint. If cooling is required during dehumidification mode, dehumidification will be overriden and hot gas reheat solenoid is de-energized.
10. During the unoccupied mode of operation, the outdoor damper will be closed, and the unit will be cycled on full heating or cooling to maintain a reduced unoccupied space temperature.
11. Low Temp: Upon indication of discharge temperature below 40 deg. F (adj.), outside air damper closes and control valves modulate to full open position. Alarm is sent.

O. Fin Tube Radiation (FTR):

1. When the space temperature drops below setpoint 70^{O}F (adj) the two position 2-way hot water valve will open to maintain space temperature. When temperature rises above setpoint, the reverse will occur.

P. Gravity Roof Ventilators (GV, MOD):

1. Occupied Mode: Gravity vent motor operated damper (MOD) shall open to achieve outside air volume required.
2. Unoccupied Mode: Gravity vent MOD shall be closed.

Q. Heating Coil (HC):

1. When space temperature falls below the heating setpoint, HC's two-way control valve will modulate open to maintain space heating temperature setpoint. When space temperature setpoint is met, reverse shall occur.

R. Fan Coil Units (FC, CU):

1. Supply fan runs continuously during occupied mode and cycles during unoccupied mode. Fan speed is determined by selection of unit manual switch.
2. Provide remote wall mounted temperature sensor which shall function as follows:

    a. Heating Mode - On a fall in room temperature, to gradually position the heating coil 2-way mixing valve open to the coil

to maintain space temperature setpoint. On a continuous rise in room temperature above setpoint temperature, the reverse sequence shall occur.

b. Cooling Mode DX - When space temperature rises above the cooling setpoint as sensed by the space temperature sensor, energize mechanical cooling for associated exterior condensing unit and stage the compressors as required to satisfy space thermostat. When space temperature falls below the cooling setpoint, cooling will be de-energized.

3. Outside Air (Where Required): During occupied mode associated gravity vent MOD shall be open, during unoccupied mode associated gravity vent MOD shall be closed.
4. Condensate Overflow: A sensor in the drain pan electrically senses the presence of water. A switch is tied to the safety lockout circuit which sill disable the unit. (Where Condensate Pump is Provided): Provide interlock of associated condensate pump overflow safety switch to unit safety lockout circuit to disable unit.
5. Provide sensors to monitor fan status and leaving supply air temperature.

S. Cabinet Unit Heater (CUH):

1. When the space temperature drops below setpoint 70^{O} F (adj) the fan will energize and the two position 2-way hot water valve will open to maintain space temperature. When temperature rises above setpoint, the reverse will occur. Sensor shall be located in the return air stream. During the unoccupied mode the space will be maintain at a reduce temperature. Valve shall fail in the last position.

T. Interior Energy Recovery Units (ERV, FC):

1. During occupied mode interior energy recovery unit will energize and operate continuously. Associated fan coil unit will operate as detailed in Fan Coil sequence of operations section.
2. During unoccupied mode, interior energy recovery unit shall be de-energized and associated dampers shall remain closed.

U. Cooling Condensate Pump (CP):

1. Condensate pump (CP) shall include manufacturer's integral condensate overflow sensor.
2. Upon sensing of condensate levels above desired setpoint level, as sensed by CP overflow sensor, condensate pump shall shutdown
3. Associated fan coil (FC, AC, CU) unit(s) shall be interlocked with condensate pump and shall also de-energize and shut down.
4. Alarm is to be sent to front-end until CP & FC,AC,CU alarm is cleared.

V. Exhaust Fans – General (EF):

1. During occupied times, exhaust fan is energized and during unoccupied times, exhaust fan is off as scheduled by building management system (BMS).

S. Miscellaneous

1. Provide global OA temperature sensor on the north face of the building.
2. Provide global OA humidity sensor on the north face of the building.
3. Cooling Condensate Pump: Send alarm for condensate overflow.
4. Cooling Condensate Pump: Send alarm for condensate overflow.
5. Duct Smoke Detectors: Send an alarm to the front-end and provide capability to shut down associated HVAC systems.

1.6 I/O SCHEDULE

A. System I/O Schedule - Contractor is responsible to review the plans and specification in their entirety to determine the final quantity of control devices and I/O points to provide operational systems of the specified equipment for their intended use.

SYSTEM I/O SCHEDULE	**INPUTS**		**OUTPUTS**		**INTER LOCK**	**ALARMS**		
POINT DESCRIPTION	**AI**	**BI**	**AO**	**BO**	**HARD WIRE**	**HI**	**LOW**	**STATE**
Fan Coil Units (FC)								
Space Temperature	x					x	x	
Space Humidity (where required)	x					x	x	
HW Valve (Fail in last position)			x					
Discharge Air Temperature	x					x	x	
Supply Fan Status		x						x
Condensate Pump Overflow (where required)		x			x			x
Duct Smoke Detector (all units above 2,000 cfm)		x			x			x
Emergency Shutdown		x						x
General Alarm		x						x
Enable/Disable				x				
Cabinet Unit Heater (CUH)								
RA Sensor	x							

HW Control Valve				x				

SYSTEM I/O SCHEDULE	INPUTS		OUTPUTS		INTER LOCK	ALARMS		
POINT DESCRIPTION	AI	BI	AO	BO	HARD WIRE	HI	LOW	STATE
Exhaust Fans (EF)								
Fan Start / Stop				x				
Status		x						x
VFD		x						x
Space Temperature (where required)		x				x	x	
Condensate Pumps (CP)								
Overflow Alarm					x			x
Motor Dampers (MOD)								
Actuator w/ ES		x			x			x
Rooftop Units (RTU)								
Supply Fan Status		x						x
Exhaust Fan Status		x						x
Energy Wheel Status (where required)		x						x
Duct Smoke Detector (all units above 2,000 cfm)		x			x			x
Supply Air Flow		x				x	x	
Outside Air Flow		x				x	x	
Discharge Air Temperature	x					x	x	
Discharge Air Humidity	x					x	x	
Enable/Disable				x				
Space CO2	x					x	x	
Space Temperature	x					x	x	
Rooftop AC Units (RAC)								
Supply Fan Status		x						x
Exhaust Fan Status		x						x

SYSTEM I/O SCHEDULE	INPUTS		OUTPUTS		INTER LOCK	ALARMS		
POINT DESCRIPTION	AI	BI	AO	BO	HARD WIRE	HI	LOW	STATE
Energy Wheel Status (where required)		x						x
Duct Smoke Detector (all units above 2,000 cfm)		x			x			x
Supply Air Flow		x				x	x	
Outside Air Flow		x				x	x	
Discharge Air Temperature	x					x	x	
Discharge Air Humidity	x					x	x	
Enable/Disable				x				
Space CO2	x					x	x	
Space Temperature	x					x	x	
Miscellaneous								
Global Outside Air Humidity	x							
Global Outside Air Temperature	x							

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified. Include manufacturer's etechnical Product Data for each control device furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes of materials, installation instructions, and startup instructions, including third party equipment data.

C. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Submit damper leakage and flow characteristics, plus size schedule for controlled dampers. Control valve schedule to identify flow characteristics.

D. Shop Drawings containing the following information for each control system:

1. CAD developed schematic flow diagram showing fans, AHU's, chiller, heat exchangers, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, control devices, etc.

(BMS software developed drawings will not be accepted).

2. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
3. Diagrams for all required electrical wiring. Clearly differentiate between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
7. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
8. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
9. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
10. Software description and sequence of operation.
11. Building wiring diagram including panel locations and connection to bus line.
12. Bill of materials.
13. Provide panel layout including controllers, electronic devices and unused I/O's. Include panel dimensions.
14. Provide bus (network) wiring riser diagrams.
15. Provide controller terminal diagrams, points, point names and field device connections, field device points, and field device names. Label and color code wiring connections.
16. Details of third party compatible devices including wiring diagrams, integrators and devices.

E. Submittal shall consist of:

1. System architecture showing all digital devices.
2. Equipment lists of all proposed devices and equipment including data sheets of all products, including third party equipment.
3. Valve, damper, and well and tap schedules showing size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.
4. Wiring and piping interconnection diagrams including panel and device power and sources, including third party diagrams, with terminal point designation for each wire connection.

F. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

G. Samples of each type of furnished thermostat/sensor cover according to requirements of Division 1.

H. Maintenance data for control systems equipment to include in the operation and maintenance manual.
Include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device and compressed-air stations (if required).

2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

I. Field Test Reports: Procedure and certification of the control system, communication wiring, sensor wiring, and all bus wiring.

J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences, including all third party vendor information. Provide all BMS files developed specifically for installed system such as graphics, control programming and network communications.

K. Software Manuals: The software manual shall describe programming and testing, starting with a system overview and proceeding to a detailed description of each software feature. The manual shall instruct the user on programming or re-programming any portions of the BMS. This shall include all control programs, algorithms, mathematical equations, variables, set points, time periods, messages, and other information necessary to load, alter, test and execute the system. The manual shall include:

1. Complete description of programming language, including commands, editing and writing control programs, algorithms, printouts and logs, mathematical calculations and passwords.
2. Instructions on modifying any control algorithm or parameter, verifying errors, status, changing passwords and initiating or disabling control programs.

L. Software Documentation: All software programs shall be easily referenced from summary sheets which compare control programs with pertinent information about hardware and wiring information in the field. Documentation shall include:

1. Complete point identification, including terminal number, symbol, engineering units and control program reference number.
2. Field information including location, device, device type and function, electrical parameters and installation drawing number.
3. Location identification BMS control hardware.

M. Software: Upon successful completion of the operational acceptance test, provide a medium, and hardware for bulk storage of the accepted versions and an untranslated (not complied) copy of the program database.

N. Commissioning Summary Forms: Provide data summary forms to be approved by the Engineer to define the following information for inclusion into the BMS

for each point in the system by the Contractor:

1. Description of each piece of equipment and the functions to be controlled.
2. For each BMS function, a listing of digital and/or analog hardware required to interface the BMS to the equipment.
3. Listing of all digital and analog alarms.
4. Listing of all BMS application programs associated with each piece of equipment. This listing shall include all control algorithms and mathematical equations. The listing shall be in easy to understand English format.

O. All application programs must be submitted. No unauthorized BMS manufacturers proprietary control front-ends will be accepted.

P. BMS Manufacturer authorized Contractors must submit letter or contract from specified manufacturer indicating authorization from contracting firm to procure, install and service specified manufacturer's equipment.

Q. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical Controls Subcontractor Qualifications: Engage an experienced subcontractor specializing in direct digital control system installations. Subcontractor shall be certified in writing by BMS manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. The complete BMS installation shall be in strict accordance to the national and local electrical codes and the electrical section of these specifications. All devices designed for or used in line voltage applications shall be UL listed. All microprocessor based remote and central devices connection onto the primary bus (including link devices) shall be UL864 Listed.

D. Provide satisfactory operation without damage at 110% above and 85% below rated voltage and at 3 hertz variation in line frequency. Provide static, transient, and short circuit protection on all inputs and outputs. Communication lines shall be protected against incorrect wiring, static transients lightning strikes, and induced magnetic interference. All bus connected devices shall be a.c. coupled, or equivalent so that any single device failure will not disrupt or halt bus communication. Surge suppression and isolations devices shall be provided.

E. Startup Personnel Qualifications: Engage specially trained personnel in direct

employ of manufacturer of primary temperature control system. Personnel shall be capable of administering training, system diagnostics, and trouble shooting.

F. Comply with NFPA 90A.
G. Comply with NFPA 70.
H. Coordinate equipment selection with Division 26 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

I. All wiring between controller and sensors and control devices including any power wiring of devices and necessary conduit shall be provided under this section of the specification. All control and power wiring which is provided under this section of the specification shall be in accordance with requirements set forth in the National Electrical Code (NEC) latest edition.

1.9 SUBCONTRACTOR CONDITIONS

A. Bids by Wholesalers, Contractors, Franchised Dealers or any firm whose principal business is not that of installing automatic temperature control systems shall not be acceptable.

B. The system shall be engineered, programmed, and installed by personnel trained and regularly employed by the BMS manufacturer, or certified contractors.

C. Manufacturer and subcontractor shall have an in-place support facility within 50 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

B. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping control devices to unit manufacturer and in factory testing of components installed in designated equipment.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warrant work as follows:

1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after project substantial completion. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to the Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of the warranty service request.

2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner received beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Existing DDC System (NBSD)

B. Building Management System and Components:
   1. Existing DDC System (NBSD)

C. Authorized ATC Provider:
   1. Existing DDC System (NBSD)

D. Building Management System Architecture:

1. The BMS system architecture will be BACNET top to bottom with peer-to-peer controller communication. Work to be coordinated with the web-based enterprise front end.
2. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACNET internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135-2003, BACNET.
3. Controllers shall communicate using BACNET protocol. Web server network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACNET/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2003, BACNET Annex J. Provide data drop for IT/internet access.
4. The network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels. All controllers on the BMS shall communicate via BACNET MS/TP protocol. The BMS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specified controllers.
5. Access to system shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the building
management system. The hardware configuration of the BMS shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control network programs from either over the IT LAN or remote access.
6. Controller/panels to be wired to the master CPU serve and connected to IT LAN for front-end access. Contractor to provide an Ethernet drop for connection to IT LAN, BMS programming and provide technical support for setup and interface with the IT LAN. The College will provide a fixed IP Address, Domain and IT LAN system programming to facilitate BMS access through the LAN/Firewall to the WAN for remote access.

7. Graphics will be developed using the manufacturer's graphics software. Coordinate graphics with the Owner.
8. BMS is to be a full open system for modification and upgrades, and is the licensed Institution with all password knowledge.
9. Provide license seat upgrade required for operation with campus-wide BMS network.
10. Provide gateway interface in appropriate protocol as required.
11. Provide LCD access at the master panels (2).
12. ATC Contractor to provide pump variable frequency drives that are fully functional with installed control system.
13. Building controls to be tied into front-end.

2.2 CONTROLLER HARDWARE

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall integrate multiple building functions including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management and historical data collection.

B. The system shall be a modular distributed control system. Expansion in capacity and functionality shall be provided through the addition of sensors, actuators, standalone DDC panels and operator devices.

C. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. Each DDC panel/controller shall operate independently by performing its own specified control, alarm management, operator I/O, and historical data collection functions. The failure of any single component or network connection (including a wire break) shall not interrupt the execution of any control strategy, reporting, alarming and trending function, or any function at any operator interface device.

D. Network Control Units shall be highest available capacity with a minimum 32-bit microprocessor based with in panel operating system. DDC programs and data files shall be non-volatile memory or flash memory to allow simple and reliable additions and changes. Each unit shall have an on-board 30-day battery backed real-time clock. Unit(s) shall be provided where shown or specified with capacity to accommodate input/output (I/O) points required for the application. Each panel shall be provided with a socket for a Portable Network Terminal, and a port for network communications. Units outputs shall be binary for On-Off control, and true variable voltage (0-10v) for driving analog or pneumatic transducer devices. Analog outputs shall have a minimum incremental resolution of one percent of the operating range of the controlled device. Units shall have LEDs for continuous indication of all bus communications, power, and operational status. All panel electronics and associated equipment shall be installed in suitable enclosures.

E. DEC (Digital Electronic Controllers) control modules or unit specific DDC controllers shall be UL916 standalone digital based configured to perform the sequences specified, and with I/O selected for the application. Controllers enclosures shall be compact plastic conforming to UL94-5V or plated steel.

Each device shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode; power, normal, or in an alarm state.

F. Network terminal shall be provided for mounting in network control panel.

G. System integrator shall monitor and control all third party equipment. HVAC Contractor and HVAC controls subcontractor shall coordinate all devices and determine unit mounted third party items vs. field installed devices.

2.3 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Control Software:

1. Time Programs: Each control unit shall contain up to 20 unique user modifiable time programs (TP). Each TP shall consist of daily, weekly, and annual programs plus a "TODAY" temporary function. DAILY programs shall be definable for day types such as working day, half day, holiday, weekend, etc. Each daily program shall allow a list of time based (or optimum time based) analog and digital commands to be issued to user selected plant elements and points. Weekly programs shall allow a user selected set of daily programs to be defined for each day of the week (Monday through Sunday). The ANNUAL program shall initially be an automatic compilation of 52 weekly programs. Selecting a date of the ANNUAL program shall allow modification of the daily selection entered into the weekly program (such as changing Dec. 25 from a working day to a holiday).

2. Control Application Software shall be customized to meet the detailed requirements of the "Sequence of Operation". Control units, control modules and unit specific controllers network management devices shall be programmable. All BMS control software shall be designed via a graphic programming facility, the flow chart output of which shall be provided as system documentation.
3. In addition to Proportional, Proportional-Plus-Integral (PI), and Proportional-Plus-Integral-Plus- Derivative (PID) algorithms, an HVAC enhanced PID (EPID) algorithm shall be provided and implemented where specified. The EPID shall be a full PID, but modified and/or appended to perform as follows:

    a. The user shall be allowed to specify a start output value to which subsequent corrective signals are added. For example, a variable speed pump may be specified to start at 20% to assure a timely proof-of-operation signal to result without false failure-to-respond alar ms being issued during slow startups; or a discharge air EPID loop may be specified to start at 33% (at which point the heating and cooling valves and the outside air damper are all closed) and enter into control without overshoot or undershoot.

b. The user shall be allowed to specify a start-up ramp duration of 1 to 300 seconds, during which time the error (EPID set point minus EPID input) varies from 0 to the actual value, thus allowing gradual and direct assumption of control with no hunting, overshoot, or undershoot. Ramping of the PID output (which will cause integral wind-up) is not allowed.

c. The EPID shall be provided with a limit signal port such that the connection of an external limit signal (such as providing a fan discharge pressure high limit signal into a VAV duct static pressure control EPID) allows the limit signal to override the EPID without integral windup occurring during the limit-control period.

B. Management Software:

1. Trending: In addition to supporting temperature and humidity trending specified elsewhere, each network control unit shall be provided with a trend archive of at least the last 8000 events (digital transitions or analog value changes) of any user selected group of up to 50 points. A stored event shall include date and time, and value or status. Events occurring in excess of 8000 shall overwrite the oldest events.
2. Alarms: BMS shall monitor and report all analog input points and specified digital points for off- normal conditions. Each alarm shall have an "alarm delay" attribute which shall determine how long (in seconds) a point must be off-normal prior to being considered in an alarm state.
3. DEC Support: Network control units and devices managing sub-networks of DECs shall report DEC alarms and shall be programmed to perform data reduction, sorting, and optimizing routines.

2.4 SOFTWARE

1. Software shall be configured to meet the requirements of the "Sequence of Operation" specified and shall be field reconfigurable. Software shall support full PID control, and shall utilize separate PID gains for heating and cooling. Where space sensors are provided with temperature set point knobs, DDC controllers shall be provided with unique software set point limits. Each controller shall have continuously running hardware diagnostics to detect malfunctions of the flow sensor, the temperature sensor, the
remote set point sensor, and the A to D converter.

2. Controllers shall have preconfigured air flow calibration software to assist the test and balance (T&B) contractor in final calibrations. Using the DEC contractors calibration tool, the T&B contractor shall be provided with a display allowing a simple command entry to place the DEC in zero, minimum, and maximum CFM control modes. At each mode, a display field shall be provided for the T&B contractor to
enter the actual measured value in CFM. Upon completion of entering the three values, the DEC shall automatically recalibrate based upon the actual values.

2.5 DATA COMMUNICATIONS

A. All network control unit and DEC network management devices shall be interconnected and tied into the communications network. DECs shall also be connected together via secondary networks managed by network management devices to provide data concentration and parallel processing such that system expansion does not noticeably affect system response. All communications shall be via three wire, shielded where required, RS-485. DDC microprocessor failures shall not cause loss of communications of the remainder of any network. All networks shall support sensor sharing, global application programs, and bus-to-bus communications in a true peer-to-peer token passing manner.

B. For reliability, maintainability, and performance communication busses shall be extendible to 4000 feet without active links, hubs, or repeaters.

C. DECs shall be managed by network management devices to provide alarm detection and reporting, data sharing, trending, and response to data requests and commands.

2.6 COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS OF HISTORICAL DATA

A. Provide trending capabilities that allow the user to easily monitor and preserve records of system activity over an extended period of time. Any system point may be trended automatically at time-based intervals or changes of value, both of which shall be user-definable. Trend data must be automatically stored on hard disk for future diagnostics and reporting.

B. Trend data report graphics shall be provided to allow the user to view all trended point data. Reports may be customized to include individual points or pre-defined groups of at least 6 points. Provide additional functionality to allow any trended data to be transferred easily to an off-the-shelf spreadsheet package such as Excel. This shall allow the user to perform custom calculations such as energy usage, equipment efficiency and energy costs and shall allow for generation of these reports on high-quality plots, graphs and charts.

C. Provide additional functionality that allows the user to view trended data on trend graph displays.
Displays shall be actual plots of both static and/or real-time dynamic point data. A minimum of 4 points may be viewed simultaneously on a single graph, with color selection and line type for each points being user-definable. Displays shall include an 'X' axis indicating elapsed time and a 'Y' axis indicating a range scale in engineering units for each point. The 'Y' axis shall have the ability to be manually or automatically scaled at the user's option. Different ranges for each point may be used with minimum and maximum values listed at the bottom and top of the 'Y' axis. All 'Y' axis data shall be color-coded to match the line color for the corresponding point.

1. Static graphs shall represent actual point data that has been trended and stored on disk. Exact point values may be viewed on a data window by pointing or scrolling to the place of interest along the graph. Provide capability to print any graph on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.
2. Dynamic graphs shall represent real-time point data. Any point or group of points may be graphed, regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. The graphs shall continuously update point values. At any time the user may redefine sampling times or range scales for any point. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take "snapshots" of screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future recall and analysis. As with static graphs, exact point values may be viewed and the graphs may be printed.

2.7 DYNAMIC COLOR GRAPHIC DISPLAYS

A. Color graphic floor plan displays and system schematics for each piece of mechanical equipment.
Contractor as required by the Owner and this specification to optimize system performance analysis and speed alarm recognition.

B. The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection or text-based commands.

C. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow values and status indication shall be shown in their actual respective locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention.

D. The graphic shall allow the user to simultaneously view several graphics at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of a graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress.

2.8 ELECTRIC AND MECHANICAL DEVICES

A. Provide Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific
Controllers (ASC), Smart Actuators (SA), and Smart Sensors (SS) as required to achieve performance specified Article System Performance. Every device in the system which executes control logic and directly controls HVAC equipment must conform to a standard BACNET Device Profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2001, BACNET Annex L. Unless otherwise specified, hardwired actuators and sensors may be used in lieu of BACNET Smart Actuators and Smart Sensors.

B. All electric switch devices shall be selected for the applied load and UL listed for

the application.
Miscellaneous, electric, pneumatic, and mechanical devices shall include:

1. Automatic control valves 2 1/2 " and smaller shall be screwed type, and valves 3" and larger shall be flanged. Valves shall be ANSI-rated to withstand the pressures and temperatures encountered. Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and spring loaded Teflon packaging with replaceable discs.

    a. All modulating straight-through water valves shall be provided with equal-percentage contoured throttling plugs. Valves shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to the coil they serve but not to exceed 4 psi.

    b. Unitary valves shall be straight-through type as specified in the sequence of operation. Stems shall be polished stainless-steel and packing shall be ethylene-propylene suitable for both chilled water service. Pressure ratings shall be as required for the intended service.

2. All automatically controlled devices, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, shall be provided with electric actuators sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close-off. If the HVAC controls subcontract options to use pneumatic device, the HVAC and controls subcontractor shall be totally responsible for the necessary tubing, piping, air compressor, air dryer and electrical power source.
3. Transformers: Provide step-down control transformers where required to power controls. Control transformers shall be sized such that 80% of the rated capacity equals the connected load.

2.9 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action.

1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed.
   Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than 2-1/2 Inches (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 inch-pounds (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 inch-pounds (33.9 N x m).
3. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than 2-1/2 Inches (64 mm): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 inch-pounds (16.9 N x m).
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 inch-pounds (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 inch-pounds (33.9 N x m).
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m):

Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 inch-pounds (16.9 N x m).

2.10 DATA INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

A. Input/output sensors and devices shall be closely matched to the requirements of the remote panel for accurate, responsive, noise-free signal input/output. Control input response shall be high sensitivity and matched to the loop gain requirements for precise and responsive control.

B. Temperature sensors shall be thermistor type of 10,000 ohm at 77°F, equal to PreCon Type III. Sensors shall have + or - 0.36°F accuracy between 32 °F and 158 °F.

1. DEC space temperature sensors shall be provided with blank commercial type locking covers with the following features:

    a. Sensors shall be provided with plug-in port to respective network for software maintenance and/or reconfiguration. Each part to be wired for communication. Plastic used on subbase or housing shall be UL94-5V rated.
    b. Do not included override switch to initiate change from unoccupied to occupied mode.
    c. Do not include setpoint adjustment by occupant limited by programmable range +/- setting (do not provide temperature gradients, provide tick marks).
    d. Do not provide LED display.
    e. Mechanical rooms, machine rooms, MDF/IDF, public areas, electrical rooms and stairways space sensors to be sensor type only where adjustments are made through front-end.

2. Duct temperature sensors shall be rigid stem or averaging type as specified in the sequence of operation. Water sensors shall be provided with a separable copper, monel or stainless-steel well.
3. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. Current sensing relays used for proof-of-loading for fans and pumps shall be suitable for 2 to 200 amperes and shall have adjustable trip thresholds of plus or minus two percent of range. Each relay shall be provided with an LED to allow ready observation of the relay status.

D. All Inputs and Outputs (including I/O Summary) shall be displayed and commandable from all workstations, including all off-site PC computers.

E. Provide field mounted differential pressure sensor transmitter as indicated on the plans. Unit shall transmit an isolated 4-20 mA DC signal indicative of process variable to the pump logic controller via standard two wire 24 DC system. Unit shall have stainless steel wetted parts with two 0.25" male NPT

process connections. It shall be protected against radio frequency interference and shall have a watertight, NEMA 4 electrical enclosure capable of withstanding 2000 PSI static pressure with a 0.5" NPT conduit connection. Accuracy shall be within 0.25% of full span.

F. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
2. Duct and Outside Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

G. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, temperature compensated.

1. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
2. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
3. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg (0 to 62 Pa.).
4. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5 inches wg (0 to 1243 Pa.).

H. Relays.

1. Control Relays: Control relays shall be plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
2. Time Delay Relays. Time delay relays shall be solid-state plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable +/- 100% from setpoint shown. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure for relays not installed in local control panel.

I. Current Transformer.

1. AC current transformer shall be UL/CSA recognized and shall be completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.
2. Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for +/-1% accuracy at 5 A full-scale output.
3. Use fixed-core transformers for new wiring installation and split-core transformers for existing wiring installation.

J. Voltage Transmitters.

1. AC voltage transmitters shall be self-powered single-loop (two-wire) type, 4-20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.
2. Adjustable full-scale unit ranges shall be 100-130 Vac, 200-250 Vac, 25-330 Vac, and 400-600 Vac.
   Unit accuracy shall be +/-1% full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.
3. Transmitters shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA reocgnized at 600 Vac rating.

K. Voltage Transformers.

1. AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized, 600 Vac rated, and shall have bult-in fuse protection.
2. Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 40 deg F - 130 deg F and shall provide
   +/-0.5% accuracy at 24 Vac and 5 VA load.
3. Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic.

L. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output; for wall mounting

2.11 CONTROL PANELS

A. Local Control Panels: Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting, located adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels.

1. Fabricate panels of 0.06-inch-thick, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish and color.
2. Panel-Mounted Equipment: Temperature relays, and automatic switches; except safety devices.
3. Provide clear plastic pocket bonded to door and copies of as-built control diagrams, wiring diagrams, and sequences of operation enclosed inside pocket.

2.12 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

A. Battery Backup: The BMS panels shall include lithium batteries to prevent memory loss and provide soft boot to restart system.

B. The battery shall be able to support all memory within the field panel if the commercial power to the field panel is interrupted.

C. Power Failure and Automatic Restart:

1. Power Failures: Upon failure of power, the internal clock, of the BMS shall continue to operate on battery backup.
2. Power Failure Recovery: Upon restoration of power, the BMS shall automatically and without human intervention:

   a. Reboot and reinstall BMS program.
   b. Update all monitored functions.

c. Resume operation based on current time and status.
d. Implement special building start-up strategies as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The BMS shall be designed, installed, and commissioned in a turnkey operational manner; including all labor not noted in Work by Others paragraph of PART I of this section of these specifications, and not noted in other sections of these specifications.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and communication network are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.3 DATA CONTROL (D/C) AND GRAPHICS SUMMARY

A. All hardware, custom software, application software, graphics, etc., necessary to accomplish the control sequences and display the graphics specified shall be provided as part of this contract. Provide all controllers, inputs, outputs, valves, dampers, actuators and flow meters required to provide the control and graphic data described. Provide software set points required for display in logical groups and graphics.

B. Each digital output shall have a software-associated monitored input. Any time the monitored input does not track it's associated command output within a programmable time interval, a "command failed" alarm shall be reported.

C. Where calculated points (such as CFM) are shown, they shall appear in their respective logical groups.

D. Unless otherwise specified or approved prior to bidding, the primary analog input and the analog output of each DDC loop shall be resident in a single remote panel containing the DDC algorithm, and shall function independent of any primary or DEC communication links. Secondary (reset type) analog inputs may be received from the primary network, but approved default values and/or procedures shall be substituted in the DDC algorithm for this secondary input if network communications fail or if the secondary input becomes erroneous or invalid.

E. In addition to Graphics of building systems with dynamic data points as noted in the following Data and Control and Graphic Summary, the following additional graphics shall be provided:

1. Pumps.
2. Boilers.
3. Air handling equipment (AHU).
4. Fan Coil Units.
5. Exhaust Fan.
6. Alarmed and Monitored Equipment.
7. Building graphic including one-touch to system graphic access and exit control. One-touch seamless automatic dial-out sequence for remote building BMS access with exit to main screen.
8. Provide text file library to electronically store HVAC, etc. written sequences of operation.
9. Each HVAC graphics display screen shall include a hot key to access the associated systems written sequence of operation, wiring diagrams and control diagrams.

F. The graphics shall be displayed on workstations.

3.4 DATA ENTRY

A. The Contractor in consultation with the Owner shall perform all data entry into the Building Management System. The following data shall be reviewed with the Owner and specific information developed as a prerequisite to data entry.

1. Occupancy Schedules.
2. Alarm Limits (high, low and critical).
3. All temperature setpoints for occupied and unoccupied times.
4. Passwords and priority levels.
5. Alarm and maintenance messages.
6. All input and output point names and symbols, including specific names indicated in this specification section.

B. As needed, changes in the programming shall be performed by the Contractor using dial-up telephone access.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. All wiring shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. All wiring exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent obstruction to devices and terminals. All wiring shall be in accordance with all local and national codes. All line voltage wiring, all wiring exposed, and all wiring in equipment rooms shall be installed in conduit in accordance to the electrical specifications. All electronic wiring shall be #18 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required, except standard network (Ethernet, Eschelon, etc.) cabling shall be as tested and recommended.

B. Communication network shall be an overall shielded cable to prevent electrical noise from interfering with data transmission. All network cable splices shall be at controller locations. Splices elsewhere in thecommunication network are not acceptable.

C. The BMS contractor shall enter all computer data into the related computers including all graphics, control programs, initial approved parameters and settings, and English descriptors. The BMS contractor shall maintain compact disk (CD) copies of all data file and application software for reload use in the event of a system crash or memory failure including an untranslated copy (2nd copy provided to Owner). One copy shall be delivered to the Department during training sessions, and one copy shall be archived in the BMS contractor's local software vault.

D. Install equipment as indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Verify location of space sensors, thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate concealed type space sensors 60 inches above floor, otherwise, 48 inches above floor from center of highest operable adjustment control in accordance to ADA requirements. Space mounted devices are to be identical in appearance. All devices shall be mounted under the same style cover.

F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Sections specifying mechanical identification.

G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according.

H. Install controls so that adjustments and calibrations can be readily made. Controls are to be installed by the control equipment manufacturer.

I. Provide all relays, switches, sources of electricity and all other auxiliaries, accessories and connections necessary to make a complete operable system in accordance with the sequences specified.

J. Patch all ductwork and floor penetrations resulting in either equipment removal or new work. Patch to match existing materials and finishes.

K. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to GRM Sections specifying mechanical identification.

L. Install control valves horizontally with the power unit up.

M. General System Requirements:

1. Time of Day Scheduling

a. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be programmed to start and stop the HVAC equipment based on occupancy schedules coordinated with the Owner. The BMS shall also provide equipment interlocks as required.

2. All safeties shall be automatically and remotely reset from BMS.
3. All setpoints shall be adjustable from BMS console via single point commands.
4. All reset schedule parameters shall be adjustable from BMS console via single point commands.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section "Wires Devices."
C. Install signal and communication cable according to BMS manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where a number of cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors, except local individual room controls, for future identification and servicing of control system.

D. Connect electrical components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by
manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening requirements specified in UL 486A.

E. Connect manual reset limit controls independent of manual control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

F. Connect HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in HAND position.

G. Provide and install low voltage transformers connected to spare circuits in electrical panels. Install power wiring from spare breaker to transformer. Run all

low voltage control wiring.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Provide the services of controls manufacturer's authorized instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in the operation, maintenance and programming of the DDC system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed rather than a general training course. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. A minimum of thirty-two (32) hours of training shall be provided. Two (2) eight (8) hour training sessions shall be conducted at system completion, and the other two (2) eight (8) hour (four sessions) shall be conducted forty five (45) days after system completion.

B. Training on the functional operation of the system shall include.

1. Operation of equipment.
2. Programming.
3. Diagnostics.
4. Failure recovery procedures.
5. Alarm formats (where applicable).
6. Modifying text and graphics.
7. Password assignment and modifications
8. Report eventing and modification.
9. Sequence of Operation review.
10. Use of portable operators terminals.
11. Maintenance and calibration.
12. Trouble shooting, diagnostics, and repair instructions.

C. Provide an additional twenty four (24) hours of programming time for Owner requirements and sequencing refinement. During the first year of operation, trends and equipment operations reports are to be used as a tool in determining actual operating characteristics of the building which will allow setpoint adjustments and modification of software programming to adapt to the building's operating parameters.

3.8 START-UP

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to start control systems, load all software, configure network communications, inspect installation of HVAC equipment, obtain and coordinate third party controls, and provide a written report.

B. The BMS contractor shall completely check out, calibrate and test all connected hardware and software to insure that the system performs in accordance with the approved specifications and sequences of operation approved.

C. Witnessed acceptance demonstration shall display and demonstrate each type of data entry to show site specific customizing capability; demonstrate parameter

changes; execute digital and analog commands; and demonstrate DDC loop stability via trend of inputs and outputs, verify component's address and communication loop functions.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Provide copies of alarm logs to verify alarm operation.

E. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Start, test, and adjust control systems. Provide programming of schedules and operating units after consultant with Owner's Representative and Building's Operating Personnel.

G. Demonstrate compliance with requirements.

H. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

I. Assist testing, balancing, and adjusting subcontractor.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to start control systems.

B. The controls Contractor shall perform a commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets which shall be submitted to the engineer. The commissioning must be coordinated with the Owner to ensure systems are available when needed. Notify the Owner in writing of the testing schedule so that authorized personnel from the Owner are present throughout the commissioning procedure.

1. Field I/O Calibration and Commissioning: Prior to system program commissioning, verify that each control panel has been installed according to plans, specifications and approved shop drawings. Test, calibrate and bring on line each control sensor and device. Commissioning to include, but not limited to:

   a. Sensor accuracy at setpoint.
   b. Sensor range.
   c. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
   d. Point value reporting.
   e. Binary alarm and switch settings.
   f. Actuator and positioner spring ranges.
   g. Fail safe operation on loss of control signal, electric power, network communications, etc.

2. Record calibration and test data on commissioning data sheets. Sufficient space should be provided near each point name for sign off.
3. Contractor shall comply with standards and documentation formats as indicated in ASHRAE Guidelines 1989 for commissioning of HVAC systems.
4. Submit completed (description filled-in) "Input/Output Summary Table" to Engineer as shown in ASHRAE Guidelines prior to commissioning for Engineer's review. Commissioning shall not start until Contractor receives approved data sheets from Engineer.

C. System Programming Commissioning:

1. After control devices have been commissioned (i.e. calibrated, tested and signed off), each DDC program shall be put on line and commissioned. The Contractor shall, in the presence of Owner personnel, demonstrate each programmed sequence of operation and compare the results in writing. In addition, each control loop shall be tested to verify proper response and stable control, within specified accuracy's. System program test results shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted for record. Any discrepancies between the specification and the actual performance will be immediately rectified and retested.

D. Integrated System Commissioning:

1. After all DDC programs have been commissioned, the Contractor shall verify the overall system performance as specified. Tests shall include, but not be limited to:

    a. Data communication, both normal and failure modes.
    b. Impact of component failures on system performance and system operation.
    c. Time/Date changes.
    d. Global application programs and point sharing.
    e. System backup and reloading.
    f. System status displays.
    g. Diagnostic functions.
    h. Power failure routines.
    i. Battery backup.
    j. Testing of all electrical and HVAC systems. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

END OF SECTION 15975

PART 6 - ELECTRICAL WORK

SECTION 16010 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish all material, labor, equipment, tools, and transportation to provide complete and fully operational electrical systems in compliance with the performance requirements specified on the accompanying drawings, the Project Manual, and applicable codes and standards.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General Requirements.
2. Codes.
3. Permits and Inspections.
4. Coordination with the Utility Company.
5. Drawings and Specifications.
6. Shop Drawings.
7. Coordination Drawings.
8. Cutting and Patching.
9. Firestopping.
10. Access Panels.
11. Preparation.
12. General installation of products.
13. Progress cleaning.
14. Starting and adjusting.
15. Demonstration.
16. Protection of installed construction.
17. Correction of the Work.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

1.5 UNIT PRICES

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor must read the entire specifications covering other branches of work and examine the drawings of the work of all other trades. He is responsible for coordination of his work with work performed by others.

B. System layout is schematic and exact locations shall be determined by structural and other conditions. This shall not be construed to mean that the design of the system may be arbitrarily changed. The equipment layout is to fit within the building as constructed and to coordinate with equipment included under other Divisions of work.

C. All workmanship is to be of the highest quality in accordance with the best practices of the trade by craftsmen skilled in this particular work.

1.7 CODES

A. The completed installation shall conform to all applicable Local, State, and Federal Laws, Codes, and Ordinances.

1.8 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit all applications and drawings, pay all fees and obtain permits and certificates of inspection relative to this work. Contractor shall arrange inspections with proper authorities and include costs of inspection in his bid.

B. Nothing in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and these standards are hereby included in these Specifications.

C. Contractor shall be familiar with local jurisdiction and conform with all applicable requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH THE UTILITY COMPANY

A. Submit all applications required to obtain service from the Utility Company. Schedule the work of the utility company in order to obtain service in a timely manner. Coordinate all work of the Utility with the work of other trades. Where equipment requires approval of the Utility, submit shop drawings to them for their review and obtain their approval before submitting equipment to the architect.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The contract drawings indicate a general arrangement of systems, except when specifically dimensioned. If significant deviations from the contract drawings are proposed, the Contractor will submit, in writing, a detailed description and layout sketch to the Engineer for approval.

B. The Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. Contractor shall coordinate this work with all other trades in order to cause no delay or conflict.

C. All offsets, elbows, and fittings not shown on the Contract Documents but clearly necessary for the proper operation of the systems are included in the Contract.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit for Engineer's review, six copies of shop drawings, wiring diagrams, unit sizes, weights, performance requirements, and installation data. Contractor shall submit shop drawings in a timely manner to allow ten working days for review, starting from date of receipt by the engineer.

B. Shop drawings shall be submitted per the contract documents. Furnish catalog cut sheets or equipment manufacturer's computerized selection calculations clearly showing UL Listing, performance, dimensional data, rough-in dimensions, capacity, curves, code compliance, and electrical data.

C. Shop drawings will not be reviewed by the Engineer unless they are clearly stamped by the Contractor. Prior to submitting shop drawings check for dimensional correctness, interferences, electrical voltage coordination, and conformance to specifications and plans. Stamp drawings "approved" with date indicating coordination has occurred with the contract documents prior to release to Engineer's review. Identify submittal with project name, equipment designation number, and specification section.

D. Engineer's review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the contractor from compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Approval of a specific item shall not include approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor is responsible for:
   1. dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite
   2. information that pertains solely to the fabrication process or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction
   3. coordination of the Work of all trades
   4. performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings: Assist the Division 15 Contractor in preparation of coordination drawings in ¼ inch equals 1 foot (1:48) scale or larger. Engineer must review coordination drawings prior to ordering or installing any systems or equipment. Show the following items are coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

   1. Planned cable tray systems layout and major (over 1" trade size) conduit systems layout.

2. Planned duct systems layout, including duct accessories, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate any proposed changes to duct layout for Engineer's review.
3. Clearances for services and maintaining equipment.
4. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
5. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following: Lighting fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, perimeter moldings, fire protection devices, and ceiling soffits.

1.13 PREPARATION

A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of his work with work performed by other trades.

B. Field Measurements: Do not scale from the contract drawings. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Passage of Equipment: Verify space requirements needed to offload equipment and transport it to its final location in the building. Arrange for all clearances necessary to rig the equipment into place. Coordinate rigging and installation requirements with the general contractor. Provide temporary openings as required to install the equipment.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Contractor shall submit requests for information in a timely manner to allow five working days for response, starting from date of receipt by the engineer.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for cutting and patching of his work.

B. Coordinate required openings with the General Contractor.

C. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

D. Install sleeves in openings prior to work performed by General Contractor.

E. Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained

or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Specification Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

G. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

I. Suspended Ceiling Systems: Remove existing suspended ceiling systems as required to remove or install electrical equipment; store ceiling grids and tiles safely and protect from damage. Replace all grids and tiles that are damaged during or after removal.

1.15 FIRESTOPPING

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for firestopping of his work.

B. Install firestop materials and other accessories of types required to fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

C. Provide firestopping products equal to 3M Fire Protection Division in accordance with UL listing for through-penetration firestop systems. Refer to UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for classification of alpha-alpha-numeric designations and the Architect's Drawings for Fire ratings.

D. Installer qualifications: Licensed, certified, or approved by the manufacturer of materials with documented experience on comparable type size and applications.

E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.16 ACCESS PANELS

A. Each trade contractor is responsible for providing, as required by their work, appropriately rated access panels to access equipment or piping.

B. Provide UL listed access panels where required by fire rating. Refer to Architect's drawings for fire rating descriptions and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal conduits and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.2 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.3 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate for the Owner the proper operation of all equipment installed under this contract. Demonstration shall be scheduled after Startup and approval by the building inspector.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.6 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

END OF SECTION 16010

SECTION 16073 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
4. Conduit and cable support devices.
5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Projectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 16073

SECTION 16075 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Underground-Line Warning Tapes.
4. Signs.
5. Paint for identification.
6. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.
    d. Neutral: White.
    e. Equipment Ground: Green.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.
    d. Neutral: Gray.
    e. Equipment Ground: Green with a yellow stripe.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Source of Power Supply Identification Label:

1. Provide a self-adhesive label on all new panelboard covers identifying the panelboard's power source and interposing transformer, if applicable. New labels shall match the existing labeling format.
2. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
b. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".
4. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
5. Width: 3 inches.
6. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
7. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
8. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
9. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

2.5 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
c. Engraved legend with white letters on a black background.
d. Self-adhesive.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

I. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

J. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

L. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

M. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters.

1. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
2. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 30-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Snap-around labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchgear.
e. Switchboards.
f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
g. Secondary Unit Substations.
h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
i. Enclosed switches.
j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
k. Enclosed controllers.
l. Variable-speed controllers.
m. Power-transfer equipment.
n. Contactors.

END OF SECTION 16075

SECTION 16091 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CALPICO, Inc.
b. GPT.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Approved Equal

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Reinforced nylon polymer.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
   b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 16091

SECTION 16120 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
4. Mineral-insulated cable, Type MI, rated 600 V or less.
5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PV: Photovoltaic.

B. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.

C. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Okonite Company (The).
4. Southwire Company.
5. Approved Equal.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Okonite Company (The).
4. Southwire Company.
5. Approved Equal.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation: Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

E. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

F. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

G. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with dual tape shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 16091 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
2) Calibrated torque wrench.
3) Thermographic survey.

c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
d. Inspect for correct identification.
e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.

h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

   a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    c. Southwire Company.
    d. Wheatland Tube Company.
    e. Approved Equal.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
6. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
7. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
4. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
5. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: Setscrew.

6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. CANTEX INC.
    b. RACO; Hubbell.
    c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    d. Approved Equal.

2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
4. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
3. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
3. Square D.
4. Approved Equal.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    b. Panduit Corp.
    c. Wiremold / Legrand.
    d. Approved Equal.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from custom colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hubbell Incorporated.
    b. Panduit Corp.
    c. Wiremold / Legrand.
    d. Approved Equal.

D. Tele-Power Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. MonoSystems, Inc.
    b. Panduit Corp.
    c. Wiremold / Legrand.
    d. Approved Equal.

2. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal for boxes on grade, sheet metal for boxes above grade.
2. Type: Semi-adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

1. a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Gangable boxes are allowed.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
    c. Approved Equal.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
7. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried (concrete encased for High Voltage circuits).
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed: EMT.

2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for

aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

I. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

L. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

T. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 36-inches below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install 0sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
5. Wall plates.
6. Floor service fittings.
7. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors
8. Intercom Speakers
9. Wireless Analog Clocks

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.

F. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
3. SPD Devices: Blue.

G. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
e. Approved equal.

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
   e. Approved equal.

2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
   e. Approved equal.

2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.

3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).

2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
5. Approved equal.

B. Configuration as indicated on plans.

C. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.6 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Flap-Type Service Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
   c. Thomas & Betts Power Solutions; ABB Group.
   d. Approved equal.

2. Description: Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with flaps for wiring to enter box flush with finished floor.
3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
4. Flaps: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
5. Service Plate: Same finish as flaps.
6. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, two simplex receptacles, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable.

2.7 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
4. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights off when space is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA ballast or LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA ballast or LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
5. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
6. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
7. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
8. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
9. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
10. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
11. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
12. Color: As selected by Architect.
13. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.8 INTERCOM SPEAKERS

A. Ceiling-mounted speakers shall be Quam Solution 1 speakers

B. Wall-mounted speakers shall be Quam System 3 speakers.

C. Provide additional booster amplifiers (Grommes Axiom 60/125 Booster Power Amplifier), as required. Provide appropriate model to support all new speakers/devices with minimum 20% spare wattage capacity.

D. Provide expansion cards (Dukane model #SC16) in existing head ends, as required. Provide required quantity to provide separately-addressable circuit for each new room/office/area along with home-run shielded cable.

E. Each separate room shall be a separate zone.

F. Wiring for individual room speakers shall be #22 twisted, shielded, stranded pair.

G. Existing system shall operate with new devices as a complete and functional public address/intercom system. It shall be permissible to reuse existing ceiling-mounted speakers salvageable from the demolition phase.

2.9 WIRELESS ANALOG CLOCKS

A. Wireless analog clocks shall generally be 12″ size with standard hands and dial (Sapling model #SAL-4BS-12R-0). Provide 16″ clock in Fitness Center (Sapling model #SAL-4BS-16R-0).

B. Provide anchor and screw to mount clock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16145 – DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distributed digital lighting controls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for modules, power distribution components, relays, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.
2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
3. Installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Floor Plans: Location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor; group designations; and other specific design symbols and designations as required to define the installation, location, and configuration of all control devices.
2. Address Drawing: Reflected ceiling plan and floor plans, showing devices, address for each device, and device groups. The plans shall be based on construction plans, using the same legend, symbols, and schedules.
3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
4. Summary list of all control devices, sensors, and other loads connected to each controller and total connected load for each controller. Include percentage of rated connected load.
5. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

B. All documentation produced by third-party commissioning agent.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum three years documented experience.

C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each device in the digital lighting control system from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship within 5-year warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
4. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.

2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System General: Provide a digital lighting control system complete with all necessary enclosures, wiring, and system components to ensure a complete and properly

functioning system as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. If a conflict is identified, between the Drawing and this Specification, contact the Architect for clarification prior to proceeding.

1. General Lighting: Provide manual and automatic control of general lighting in spaces as required by the applicable energy code.
2. Daylit Areas: Provide daylight-responsive automatic control in all spaces (conditioned or unconditioned) where daylight contribution is available as defined by relevant local building energy code:

    a. All luminaires within code-defined daylight zones shall be controlled separately from luminaires outside of daylit zones.
    b. Daytime setpoints for total ambient illumination (combined daylight and electric light) levels that initiate dimming shall be programmed in compliance with relevant local building energy codes.
    c. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to turn off electric lighting when daylight is at or above required lighting levels, only if system functions to turn lamps back on at dimmed level, rather than turning full-on prior to dimming.

B. Equipment Required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.

1. Digital lighting control local network: Free topology, low-voltage wiring system for power and data to room devices.
2. Digital Room Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
3. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with capability to be remotely adjusted.
4. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with with capability to be remotely adjusted.
5. Digital Daylighting Sensors (Indoor Photocells): Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with with capability to be remotely adjusted. Sensors shall be used for daylight harvesting using dimming control.
6. Configuration Tools: Allows simple and complete configuration and reconfiguration of the control device / room.
7. Emergency Lighting Control Unit: Allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building.

C. If manufacturer's pre-terminated cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.

D. Wireless systems are not acceptable.

E. Digital lighting control system shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Comply with 47 CFR 15, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.

H. Comply with UL 916.

2.3 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS (ROOM CONTROLLERS)

A. Digital Load Controllers: Digital controllers for lighting zones and fixtures automatically bind room loads to the connected control devices in the space without requiring commissioning or the use of any tools. Provide controllers to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements as shown on the floor plans. Controllers shall not have dip switches/potentiometers, or require special configuration. Control units include the following features:

1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
2. Simple replacement using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf device.
3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically arbitrate with each other, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that individual load numbers are assigned starting with load 1 to a maximum of 64, assigned based on each controller's device ID's from highest to lowest.
4. Quick installation features including:

    a. Standard junction box mounting
    b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable or other approved wiring methods

5. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:

    a. Turn on to 100 percent
    b. Turn off
    c. Turn on to last level

6. Each load shall be configurable to operate according to the sequence of operations described on the floor plans
7. UL 2043 plenum rated
8. Zero cross circuitry for each load
9. Integrated real-time clock with automatic daylight savings adjustment and leap-year correction.
10. Automatic time schedules, to control groups for scheduled occupancy with support for holiday exceptions.
11. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
12. All Dimming Room Controllers shall share the following features:

a. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.
b. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
c. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a configuration tool:

    1) Establish preset level for each load from 0-100 percent
    2) Set high and low trim for each load

d. Override button for each load provides the following functions:

    1) Press and release for on/off control
    2) Press and hold for dimming control

e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver. LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
f. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller (as opposed to per load) are not acceptable.
g. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.

B. On/Off Room Controllers shall include:

1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 20A total load
2. Relay configuration as required to perform the sequence of operations described on the floor plans
3. 150 mA switching power supply
4. Three local network points of connection with integral strain relief and dust cover
5. On/Off/0-10V Dimming Room Controllers shall include:
6. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 10A total load
7. Optional real time current and voltage monitoring (with - M Monitoring option).
8. Relay configuration as required to perform the sequence of operations described on the floor plans
9. 150 mA switching power supply
10. Three local network points of connection with integral strain relief and dust cover.
11. One dimming output per relay

    a. 0-10V Dimming - Where required, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting

12. Units capable of providing both Class 1 or Class 2 wiring for the 0-10V output

2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall include the following:

1. Digital calibration and configuration for the following variables:

    a. Sensitivity, 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
    b. Time delay, 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
    c. Test mode, Five second time delay
    d. Detection technology, PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
    e. Walk-through mode

2. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
3. Programmable control functionality including:

    a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
    b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
    c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
    d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:

        1) Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
        2) Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
        3) Ultrasonic only
        4) Passive Infrared only

    e. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.

4. Two local network points of connection.
5. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:

    a. PIR detection
    b. Ultrasonic detection

6. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
7. Manual override of controlled loads.
8. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings

C. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology local network. No additional configuration shall be required.

2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 4 button configuration. With two-way communication for use with configuration tool.

B. Each switch shall control the following functions, in coordination with programmed sequence of operation and related sensors:

1. On.
2. Off.
3. Dimming, increase light level.
4. Dimming, decrease light level.

C. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

D. Two local network points of connection.

E. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.

F. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons from Load to Scene, and vice versa.

1. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
2. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
3. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
4. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
5. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.

2.6 DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS (INDOOR PHOTOCELLS)

A. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with load controllers and relay panels to provide automatic dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to the controller or panel. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.

1. Sensors shall be open loop type to measure incoming daylight in the space, and shall be capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.

B. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:

1. Sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. Photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. Photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5 percent for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 foot-candles (fc).

3. Capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of load controller(s) and load binding to controller(s).
4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
6. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
7. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
8. Optional wall switch override shall allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings or, if permitted by system administrator, raise lighting levels for a selectable period of time or cycle of occupancy.
9. A choice of accessories to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. Photosensors may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox.
10. Any load or group of loads in the room can be assigned to a daylighting zone
11. All digital parameter data programmed into a photosensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the photosensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
12. Adjustments and Set Points: All adjustments shall be made via the communication network.

C. Open loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60-degree angle (cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room).
2. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following manual calibration using a configuration tool. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints for each zone shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation, a proportional control algorithm shall maintain the design lighting level in each zone.
3. Each of the three discrete daylight zones can include any non overlapping group of loads in the room.

2.7 CONFIGURATION TOOLS

A. Provide a wireless configuration tool to facilitate customization of digital lighting local networks using two-way infrared communications, PC software, or smart phone app that individually connects to each local network. If a dedicated device is required for configuring the lighting controls, provide at least three configuration devices to the Owner at the end of the Project.

B. Features and functionality of the wireless configuration tool shall include but not be limited to:

1. Two-way communication with digital lighting local network devices.

2. Must be able to read and modify parameters for load controllers, occupancy sensors, wall switches, daylighting sensors, and identify devices by type and serial number.
3. Save up to eight occupancy sensor setting profiles, and apply profiles to selected sensors.
4. Temporarily adjust light level of any load(s) on the local network, and incorporate those levels in scene setting. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
5. Adjust or fine-tune daylighting settings established during auto-configuration, and input light level data to complete configuration of open loop daylighting controls.
6. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. Emergency Lighting Control Unit - A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON to full brightness until normal power is restored. Features include:

1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz, 20 amp ballast rating
2. Push to test button
3. Auxiliary contact for remote test or fire alarm system interface

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested cable with pre-terminated connectors.

1. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, each field-terminated cable shall be tested following installation and testing results submitted to the Manufacturer's Representative for approval prior to proceeding with the Work.
2. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.

F. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.

G. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.

H. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:

1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)

I. Post start-up tuning - Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.

J. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings as marked on enclosure UL label.

K. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.

L. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.

M. Verify all lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
3. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
4. Correct any system issues and retest.
5. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Field Test Reports. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:

1. Date of test or inspection.
2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
4. Reports providing each device's settings.

D. Lighting controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 COMMISSIONING ASSITANCE

A. Obtain the services a third party commissioning agent to perform and produce all functional testing and documentation required by ASHRAE 2013, section 9.4.3.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the control unit and operator interface.

END OF SECTION 16145

SECTION 16410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Furnish to the Consultant performing the Power System Study time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent

protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
5. Approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Single-, Two-, or Three-pole, as required.
3. 240 or 600-V ac, as required
4. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses. Coordinate final fuse sizes and types with equipment manufacturer(s).
5. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
5. Approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240- or 600-V ac, as required, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
5. Approved equal.

B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for 167 deg F rated wire.

F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

J. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with:
   1. Gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1)
   2. Gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12)
   3. A brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1) or directly operable through the dead front trim of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 3R). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

E. Install fuses in fusible devices.

F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA

ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

d. Verify that the unit is clean.

e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
e. Determine the following by primary current injection:

1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 16055 "Power System Studies."

END OF SECTION 16410

SECTION 16442 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.

4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor and Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material:
   a. Tin-plated aluminum for busses rated up to and including 400
   b. Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity for busses rated over 400A.
   c. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
   d. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device. Refer to panel board schedules for panelboards that require feed-through lugs.

G. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
5. Approved equal.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
5. Approved equal.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Breakers Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

a. RMS sensing.

b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

1) Instantaneous trip.
2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3) Long and short time adjustments.
4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
d. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

M. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

O. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 16055 "Power Systems Studies" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 16055 "Power System Studies."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 16442

SECTION 16511 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes LED luminaires:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
    a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Other luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

B. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

    a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
    c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

E. Provide products as listed in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the electrical drawing set, or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 16120 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to

suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 16511

SECTION 16721 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and expansion of the existing fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation.

1. The system shall be an addressable fire detection and voice alarm signaling system. It shall utilize distributed modular control panels that utilize digital communications in a network configuration to provide optimal fault-tolerance and support future modification and expansion with a minimum of future wiring and hardware additions, in full compliance with all applicable codes and standards. The features and capacities described in this specification are required as a minimum for this project and shall be furnished by the successful contractor.
2. The system shall include all necessary hardware, software and peripheral devices to perform the following functions, but not limited to:
    a. Fire detection
    b. Occupant audible (voice), visual and auxiliary notification
    c. One-way emergency voice/alarm communications in new addition, NFPA 72 temporal-3 tone in the existing areas
    d. Integration with and status monitoring of related systems including:
        1) Fire Protection Suppression Systems
        2) HVAC and Building Automation systems (BAS)
        3) Security, communications and information technology systems.
    e. Report system events to the Listed Supervising Station via the approved means, as approved by the owner.
    f. System programming and re-programming of all changes as necessary to accommodate the phased construction, alteration and demolition activities.
3. The system shall be in full compliance with National, New Jersey and Columbus Codes. These published editions of following reference standards shall be used in system design, installation, operation and maintenance unless the applicable legally referenced standard provides more stringent requirements:
    a. New Jersey Uniform Construction Code (International Building Code 2015 Ed.)

b. New Jersey Electrical Code
c. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listings.
d. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), and Accessibility Regulations of the local jurisdiction.
e. Applicable FM Global (Factory Mutual) Property Loss Data sheets.

4. The system shall include all required hardware, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings, whether or not specifically itemized herein. All devices installed outdoors or within areas exposed to unconditioned spaces or wet locations shall be listed for "outdoor use". Electrical raceway, fittings and enclosures shall be NEMA Type 4.
5. Provide the services of qualified system designers to generate shop drawings, and field technicians to provide installation oversight during construction and system startup. Technicians shall inspect, program, test and make any necessary adjustments to the completed system, to ensure compliance with the manufacturer's recommended practices and the approved shop drawings.
6. The system as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.
7. In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests. All control panel assemblies and connected field appliances shall be provided by the same system supplier, and shall be designed and tested to ensure that the system operates as specified.
8. The system specified shall be that of Siemens Desigo Modular, model XLS which meets the project requirements, supplied by the current Siemens Service factory-direct office. Contact Lucas Baker Cell: 484-919-6924 Email: lucas.baker@siemens.com. Being listed as an acceptable Manufacturer in no way relieves obligation to provide all equipment and features in accordance with these specifications. No Alternate products are acceptable for this life safety system.
9. Strict conformance to this specification is required to ensure that the installed and programmed system will function as design, and will accommodate the future requirements and operations of the building owner. All specified operational features must be met without exception.

B. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Device guards.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Graphic annunciator.
9. Addressable interface device.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
11. Network communications.

12. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.

13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams. The engineer will provide AutoCAD backgrounds for use in preparing plans.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
   a. Trained and factory certified by Siemens Industry in XLS fire alarm system design.
   b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level II minimum.
   c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction, as required.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances, complying with NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1. The contractor shall submit copies of all required licenses and bonds as required in the State having jurisdiction.
2. The system installer shall work with the system supplier/designers to ensure all equipment is installed as shown in the Siemens Shop Drawings/ requirements, and programmed to comply with the project requirements.
3. The manufacturer's representative shall be qualified by UL for certifying fire alarm systems if required by local jurisdiction. Upon completion of the installation, the contractor shall certify the final system meets UL ongoing maintenance.
4. The installing contractor is responsible for coordination with related trades, and complete (1st party) testing of the system as installed, to include verification that the system performs as intended, and all devices and fault conditions are properly supervised and reported as specified herein.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
   a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Device addresses.
f. Record copy of site-specific software.
g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

h. Warranty letter indicating start of warranty period, contact information and coverage terms.
i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. The following spare devices shall be supplied (minimum of one each) consistent with the project:
   a. Two (2) percent smoke detectors devices.
   b. Two (2) percent heat detectors devices.
   c. Two (2) percent pull stations devices.
   d. Two (2) percent standard notification appliances (speaker, strobe & combination).

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engage the Siemens Industry factory-authorized branch office service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm technician.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The equipment and wiring shall be warranted to be free from electrical, mechanical and performance defects, within the specified warranty period. Equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship must be repaired or replaced. It shall include all labor/travel time, parts and programming. The warranty also provides for the adjustment of smoke detector sensitivities due to unwarranted or nuisance detector activations.

1. Warranty Period: One year.
2. Warranty Initiation: Commencing with start-up and owners beneficial use of any portion of the system.
3. A copy of the manufacturer's warranty shall be provided with closeout documentation and included with the operation and installation manuals.

B. All labor for administering and servicing the warranty, including actual replacement of parts, will be the responsibility of the Installer for the warranty period.

C. This Warranty does not apply to the replacement of consumable parts such as internal standby batteries. These components are designed to diminish over time unless failure has occurred due to a defect in materials, equipment malfunction, or expose to ambient conditions beyond their UL listing. As with all batteries, the maximum capacity and performance of the battery will decrease with time and use; this is not a defect. The expected lifespan of a fire alarm battery under normal conditions is 3 years. Only defective batteries and batteries that leak are covered by this warranty.

D. The Owner reserves the right to make changes to the fire alarm system during the Warranty Period. Such changes do not constitute a waiver of warranty. Contractor shall warrant parts and installation work regardless of any such changes made by Owner, unless the Contractor provides clear and convincing evidence that a specific problem is the result of such changes to the fire alarm system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, the existing Siemens fire alarm system.

Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Carbon monoxide detectors.
6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Activate alarm system.
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
10. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
11. Activate emergency lighting control.
12. Record events in the system memory.
13. Record events by the system printer.
14. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
3. User disabling of zones or individual devices.

4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network. Fire pump running.
5. Fire pump running.
6. Fire-pump loss of power.
7. Fire-pump power phase reversal.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Record the event on system printer.
4. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the existing system manufacturer: Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
   a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
   b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
   c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
   d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.

e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, four line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
3. Serial Interfaces:
   a. One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
3. The voice evacuation system amplifiers shall be configured as distributed audio. Provide Minimum of 1 channel one way voice communications for selective, manual and pre-recorded tones and voice instructional messaging throughout the facility.

F. Elevator Recall:

1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:
   a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
   b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
   c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.

3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
    a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

G. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system, as required on the design drawings.

H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

K. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Provide single-action addressable manual stations, to be flush or surface mounted as required with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
2. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
3. The device shall be red with the words “FIRE ALARM” in white, raised letters.
4. Station will mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a supplied alien wrench.
5. The manual station shall be equipped with terminal strip and pressure style screw terminals for the connection of field wiring. Flying lead terminals are not permitted.
6. Surface mounted stations where indicated on the drawings shall be mounted using a manufacturer's prescribed matching red enamel outlet box.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for multi-criteria system smoke detectors.

1. Multi-criteria Smoke Detectors – Addressable
2. Smoke detectors shall have photoelectric-type and thermal sensors that separately respond to physical stimulus such as heat and smoke. They must provide at least 3 environmental parameter sets to assist the device sensitivity configuration.
3. The control panel shall continually analyze the analog signal from each sensor to determine calibration, sensitivity and environmental changes that may affect sensor operation. The analog values from each device shall be displayed (in terms of percent of obscuration) at the control panel upon command.
4. The system shall have the ability to disable the detector's LED.
5. The detectors shall be UL listed for operation in a 95% relative humidity (RH) environment.
6. Where indicated on the design drawings, provide remote indicator LED and identification plates for detectors concealed from view. Each indicator will illuminate when the detector is in alarm. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position in the nearest common corridor or otherwise designated on the floorplans.
7. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. The system supplier shall select the appropriate detector type, quantity and environmental configuration based on the manufacturer limitations, code requirements and the project HVAC system operating characteristics for air flow, velocity and environmental conditions.
2. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
3. Duct Housing shall provide two (2) Test Ports for measuring airflow and for testing. These ports will allow aerosol injection in order to test the activation of the duct smoke sensor.
4. Photoelectric type, with sampling tube of design and dimensions as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific duct size and installation conditions where applied. Where required there shall be available a duct housing with an on-board relay for fan shutdown.
5. Environmental compensation, programmable sensitivity settings, status testing, and monitoring of sensor dirt accumulation for the duct smoke sensor shall be provided by the FACP.
6. The detector shall be mounted in a duct detector housing listed for that purpose. The duct detector shall support the use of a remote test switch, relay or LED remote indicator.
7. Duct Housing shall have a transparent cover to monitor for the presence of smoke. Cover shall secure to housing by means of four (4) captive fastening screws.

8. Duct Housing shall provide two (2) Test Ports for measuring airflow and for testing. These ports will allow aerosol injection in order to test the activation of the duct smoke sensor.
9. Traditional spot-type detectors may be used where permitted inside HVAC ducts within the manufacturer's limitations.
10. Spot-type detectors mounted in HVAC duct must have an access hatch and remote status LED.
11. Detector may be pendant-mount or surface mounted.
12. Where duct detectors are exposed to the weather a weatherproof enclosure shall be available. A NEMA-3R and NEMA-4X option shall be available. The duct housing cover shall include a test port for functional testing of the detector without cover removal. The duct housing shall include a cover removal switch capable of indicating cover removal status to the fire alarm control panel.
13. Duct smoke detector housing shall allow use in duct systems with air velocity ranging from 100 to 4,000 feet per minute, within temperature ranges of 32□F to 120□F per minute, and with relative humidity ranging from 0 to 95%.
14. Traditional spot-type detectors from previous section may be used where permitted on ducts with access hatches within the manufacturer's limitations and applicable standards.

2.6 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Provide Analog/Addressable sensors that include a CO sensing element where shown and required. Detectors shall be listed for connection to fire-alarm system and may employ multi-sensing technology integrated with smoke sensors. They shall be Listed to the appropriate ANSI/UL standards, including UL 2075 (carbon monoxide), UL 268 (smoke) and UL 521 (thermal) as applicable.

1. The CO element shall operate between 30-560 parts per million (ppm), with a standard set point of 70ppm for exposure of 60 minutes accordance with NFPA 720. CO Sensors shall operate on non-resettable 24vdc power provided by the FACP, and provide full analog values directly to the FACP. The detector shall have associated programmable control module outputs, and an integral piezo horn that produces 85dbA at 10ft. Activation of a CO Detector shall initiate a Priority 2 Supervisory CO Alarm event at the local Control Unit and Fire Response Center, and remote system Annunciators as described herein.
2. CO Sensors that are integrated into Mechanical Systems shall be designed for duct mounting or area detection, with a CO Alarm set point of not less than 50ppm, and be appropriately Listed by a Nationally-Recognized Testing Laboratory.
3. Sensors shall be provided and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Sensors shall be monitored by the local Fire Alarm System for multiple alarm thresholds with corresponding addressable outputs to initiate equipment shutdown procedures and related life safety functions. Sensors will support periodic functional testing.
4. CO Sensors shall be monitored and programmed for Supervisory CO Alarm reporting in accordance with NFPA 720 and applicable code.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Thermal Detectors shall be analog/addressable sensors individually programmable for either fixed temperature, rate-of-rise or combined operation, except where otherwise dictated. The thermal detector shall be Model FDT421 and have the following temperature settings:
   a. Fixed temperature at 135□F, 145□F, 155□F, 165□F, 174□F
   b. Rate of Rise at 15□F/ min at 135□F
   c. Rate of Rise at 15□F/ min at 174□F

2. Analog sensors will also provide a low temperature warning (Supervisory condition) when the ambient temperature in a protected area reaches 40 degrees F.
3. Where ambient conditions dictate, provide conventional fixed temperature, weatherproof or explosion-proof heat detectors in lieu of analog detectors. Conventional devices shall be individually addressable via a dedicated addressable monitor module which shall be installed in an appropriately heated, ventilated location.
1. The detectors furnished shall have a listed spacing for coverage on smooth ceiling rating of up to 2,500 square feet and shall be installed according to the requirements of NFPA 72 for open area coverage.
2. Where indicated on the design drawings, provide remote indicator LED and identification plates for detectors concealed from view. Each indicator will illuminate when the detector is in alarm. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position in the nearest common corridor or otherwise designated on the floorplans.
3. The detectors furnished shall have a listed spacing for coverage on smooth ceiling rating of up to 2,500 square feet and shall be installed according to the requirements of NFPA 72 for open area coverage.
4. Where indicated on the design drawings, provide remote indicator LED and identification plates for detectors concealed from view. Each indicator will illuminate when the detector is in alarm. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position in the nearest common corridor or otherwise designated on the floorplans.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections. Provide combination or individual audible and visual notification appliances as shown and permitted. All appliances shall be direct-wired; devices that utilize a multi-part assembly with swipe or non-mechanical pressure-type contact connections will not be considered acceptable.

1. Appliance shall be listed for its installation orientation (wall or ceiling).
2. All inputs shall employ terminals that accept #12 to #18 AWG wire sizes.

3. All appliances shall be direct-wired; devices that utilize a multi-part assembly with swipe or non-mechanical pressure-type contact connections will not be considered acceptable.
4. The contractor shall provide fitted surface mount backboxes supplied by the appliance manufacturer and outdoor-rated appliances where site conditions dictate.
5. All inputs shall be compatible with standard, reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring by a Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)

B. Horns appliances (installed in existing areas): Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Speaker appliances (installed in new construction area) shall be Series SE appliances or approved equals for maximum output (at minimum wattage) across a sizeable frequency range, 400 to 4000 Hz.

1. Wall-mounted Speakers: Provide multi-tapped cone speakers with square or rectangular grille with where shown or required. Each speaker shall have selective 1/4, 1/2, 1, or 2 watt taps. Each speaker shall produce a sound output level of 84dbA at 10' (1 watt setting).
2. Ceiling-mounted Speakers: Provide multi-tapped cone speakers with 7″ round white grille and the appropriate backbox/baffle and ceiling tile bridge assemblies for ceiling mounting where shown or required. Each speaker shall have selective 1/4, 1/2, 1, or 2 watt taps. Each speaker shall produce a sound output level of 84dbA at 10' (1 watt setting).

D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output: 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.9 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. The fire alarm graphic annunciator shall provide a quick and clear presentation of the nature and location of the alarm condition. It is intended for in emergency responders who are unfamiliar with the building.

1. The fire alarm graphic annunciator shall show the entire building, with key components to help orientate the user. These include stairs, elevators, major rooms, a 'YOU ARE HERE' location, name and address of the building and a North arrow. The floorplan should not be over-detailed which could distract the emergency responder.
2. A graphic annunciator shall have both an audible indicator that alerts the operator to a change in condition and two sets of colored LEDs. The first set designates the type of device which activated the alarm (i.e. smoke detector, manual pull station, waterflow, etc.) along with general power and trouble indicators. The second set of LED's provide a general location of the alarm event. These are usually placed per area, wing, and/or floor.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.

2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.12 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

2.13 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection, as indicated on the contract floorplans.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install the complete fire alarm system according to the drawings, specifications and all applicable Codes and Ordinances. In addition, the installation shall be consistent with the manufacturer’s recommendations and the reviewed shop drawings.

1. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.
2. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in

gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. Provide primary power for each panel from normal/ emergency panels as indicated on the Electrical Power Plans. Power shall be 120V AC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of all circuits and devices.
6. Unless specifically permitted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, smoke detectors shall not be installed until after the construction cleanup of all trades is complete and final. If smoke detectors are installed for any reason during the construction period, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, at his cost, to clean and recalibrate, or replace each device in accordance with NFPA 72 - prior to final testing and the request for acceptance.
7. Final connections between the control equipment and wiring system shall be made under direct supervision of a representative of the manufacturer.
    a. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
    b. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

8. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
9. Expand, modify, and supplement existing equipment as necessary to extend existing functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
10. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
11. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
    a. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

12. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each duct smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Size and type of all system wiring shall be as recommended by the system manufacturer and documented on the system shop drawings. Provide a minimum of #18 AWG wiring. Circuit quantities, sizes and loading shall be as shown and documented in the supplier's shop drawings, with actual final conditions recorded in the as-built documents.

B. All wiring shall be supplied and installed in compliance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, Article 760, and that of the manufacturer.

C. Wiring for strobe and audible circuits shall be a minimum 14 AWG, signal line circuits; 18 AWG twisted shielded, speaker circuits.

D. All splices shall be made using solder-less connectors. All connectors shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer recommendations.

E. Crimp-on type spade lugs shall be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screw or stud type terminals. Spade lugs shall have upset legs and insulation sleeves sized for the conductors.

F. Wiring within sub panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

G. Relays and other devices to be mounted in auxiliary panels are to be securely fastened to avoid false indications and failures due to shock or vibration.

H. Wiring within panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

I. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

J. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
2. Magnetically held-open doors.
3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
6. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
7. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
8. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each field device shall be distinctively labeled with its corresponding address number or point identifier and bar code in accordance with the Owner's requirements for device labeling and maintenance record-keeping.

B. All control and monitor modules shall be labeled on the cover, identifying address and function and equipment controlled. (e.g.: L1M16 Supply Fan #1 Shutdown).

C. All cables in the fire alarm control panel, and in all junction boxes and pull boxes, shall be clearly marked with a written description (e.g., SLC #1, 3rd Flr. Spk Sig. #18, 3rd East Strobe Sig. #22, etc.). Attach permanent wire markers within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker legends shall be visible.

D. All pull and junction boxes shall be painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm".

E. Use a consistent color for fire alarm system conductors throughout the installation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
   a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
   b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for one year.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. A total of (2), two-hour training sessions shall be presented by factory-trained and certified manufacturer's representatives that are thoroughly knowledgeable of the specific installation. Training sessions shall cover all aspects of system performance, including system architecture, signaling line circuit configurations, sensor and other initiating device types, locations, and addresses, fire alarm control panel function key operation, and other functions as designated by the owner. Session topics shall include:

1. System Overview – shall be a high-level overview of the system architecture, components and system operation, and be presented to all attendees.
2. System Operation – shall be a detailed review of the system features and function to be provided and specified herein. These topics will be presented to all supervising staff, engineering personnel and Emergency Responders.
3. System Maintenance and Troubleshooting – A review of system diagnostic features and functions, and troubleshooting procedures will be presented to engineering staff and emergency responders.

B. Training sessions will be scheduled at the Owner's convenience, and be limited to no more than two sessions on a given day. Sessions will be held at different times in order to accommodate trainees that are scheduled outside normal business hours.

END OF SECTION 16721